

«Now, it happened in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem and all the people who came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem, **proclaimed a fast before God**». (Jeremiah [Hebrew]: 36/9 - The Eastern Orthodox Bible (EOB))

*

«**And when they were sick, I dressed myself in sackcloth, humbled my soul with fasting, and prayed with my head bowed to my breast**». (Ps:36/13 - 35 MT = 34 LXX)

*

«**I proclaimed there a fast, at the river Aue, that we should humble ourselves before our God, to seek of Him a straight way for us and for our children and for all our property**». (Ezra: 8/21)

*

«**The men of Nineve believed God and proclaimed a fast and put on sackcloths, from the greatest of them to the least of them**». (Jonah: 3/5.)

*

«When Jesus entered into the house, His disciples asked Him privately, “Why could we not we cast it out?”

He told them, “**This kind can come out by nothing, except by prayer and fasting¹**”.» (Mark: 9/28-29.)

*

«Jesus said to them, “Can the friends of the bridegroom mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? The days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, **and then, they will fast**». (Matt: 9/15; Mark: 2/20; Luke: 5/35)

About fasting and almsgiving

Selections from the Word of God² on this topic

1. About fasting

A well-satiated body leads the soul into the hand of the devil. In the past, the old people had only their own skin on their body. Why? Because it was once fat and brought the soul under the slavery of the body. Then what did he say? „Wait, you body, for I put you under a yoke”, and he put the body under a yoke. What kind of yoke? Fasting and praying. The heaviest yoke for the body is fasting. Be careful, brother, fasting is considered as chains for the body. **It is the best weapon to prevent the body from lusting: fasting. You should not believe that by fasting you got sick.** It is found into the book that the flesh is the enemy to the soul. Take heed of My advice. If someone says that you get sick because you fast, it is not true. The Christians from the past raised the dead; they gave sight. **You should remind fasting for specific things. If you fasted and you did not speak what you did it for, it was like an unwritten paper.** If you have a father, you should fast to get him out. I show you a martyr who, after she died, someone got her out by fasting. Instead of having a hundred of memorial services, the best action is to write days of fasting and you will get someone out of his death. **Nothing is holier**

¹ CT omits “and fasting” which is found in Byzantine manuscripts including PT. (E.O.B. – The Eastern Orthodox Bible)

² God’s Word in Romania, translated by I. A., redactor note.

on the earth like fasting. By fasting you will get out the most devilish people. Someone says: „*I have enemies*”. If you had many days of fasting, you would not have enemies. But you do not have fasting. Brother and sister, I did not come to break the law; I rather came against your enemies. Not even among the Christians is there any fasting. **The best weapon for destruction of the evil spirits is fasting.** Some among the Christians had been fasting for three days to see if My work is true, but because they were tempting, it was not shown to them. Do not put into work what is not shown to you. Someone else also fasted to be a prophet; however, do not ask for what is not given to you. Do you know who are they who do this? The scribes and the Pharisees. During their time, they were fasting and saying to put God down. God knows each one of them and what He is going to do with him. My brother, if you want to do something for your brother, fast, but do not ask for something else.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [19-12-1965](#).

... Woe to the man who became an innkeeper. Woe to the man who sells meat in the fasting days, who sells drink in the fasting days! Sons, a man will come and say, “*This prophetic word is a liar*”. But I say take heed for the earth will open itself and swallow this man and many of you will fall, for he will come and say the same into his bed as My vessel through which I speak, and will speak against My work and My working and there will be great war.

Excerpt from God’s Word, from [25-04-1973](#).

... Today fornication and drunkenness are in high power, and not only these, but also masturbation and sodomy. If you never fast from eating and drinking, your body leads you into the fire, like a stallion that is too well satiated.

... Sons, set aside to shine both inside and outside. You should be like pure gold; not defiled and not sinful. You should not be angry and wicked, nor a drunkard or a smoker. The sins of today were also in the time of Sodom and Gomorrah. And Lot was always crying to the world to repent. Oh, sons, the fire came, but no one saw it coming. Come out of the world by fasting and praying, so that you may not have troubles. I am the One Who was in the flesh on the earth and I commanded them, as I do it now to you, and no one believed Me. Keep away, as he who is not with Me, goes into the fire.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [20-06-1973](#).

... Sons, during the three days in the week: Monday, Wednesday and Friday, have only one meal on evenings, and let the sick people eat at twelve o’clock. This is for My things to become perfect. He, who cannot do it, is not obliged. The sick man should also fast until twelve o’clock and his food may be without oil on that day.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [18-08-1973](#).

... It has been prophesied that you should keep a dry fasting for three days; for casting away of the evil spirits and for strengthening of your bodies in your spiritual life, for your enemy destruction, for the fruit in your fallow lands, for health of your bodies and your spirit, for breaking, scattering and dismissal of the spells, for killing of witches, for winning of trials which many people bring you in. Did you hear? Amen. For clearance

of lusts and sins, for killing of the unclean spirits. Let him who is sick and cannot fast, fast only half of day.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [30-08-1973](#).

... Preserve your health, sons, as many are sick, and for these here is what you are to do: **black fasting, the best medicine: the suckling from the bosom, four hours; the child by seven years, until twelve o'clock, and the healthy ones should fast until evening, until six o'clock in the evening, on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays.** For the healing of the soul and body, one should read within eight hours forty oratories; and during other eight hours one should read the whole Psalter through and also the Songs of Moses. And what is besides these it concerns you. And then it comes the Hours and Canons. You should not stay without Canons in your houses, and when you pray, you should have the little note for the dead, as there are many dead who are no longer reminded in churches.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [20-09-1973](#).

... My little children, I lost much blood for you and I labored and suffered much for you, but not even a quarter of a day do you suffer from hunger for Me. **I told you to fast and you do not fast, and you say that you fast for Me. And you fast unwillingly, as the bread that you eat now when you have to fast, you would have it then.**

... The Lord's mother will sweep out everything that is evil on the hearth of this country. **He, who is with Me, will remain. The people of God will inherit,** as the foreign visitors saw what it is in Romania, and they know what it has under the bed (*Under the soil of the country, r.n.*), and they can hardly wait to plunder it; however, the lawless one will be burned and then his dust will be scattered by the wind and taken away from this land. Did you hear?

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [27-11-1973](#).

... My mother and all the prophets and all the patriarchs and all the teachers and spiritual priests pray to you to keep well the way with Me. Be faithful to God. Do not let the weeds at the root of the vineyard. Spray the tree so that the caterpillars may die from it, for the time is coming for the leaf to spring up out of the tree. The caterpillars are the desires that the Christians have in their life. Sprayed with poison, that is with feast and prayer. Be good and do not rush to get out. Let the gates be open and do not get out for outside is gnashing of the teeth and worms eating. Stay with Me Christian, be patient, for the Lord is adding you at the right time. Let not God stay with the stick into His hand against you; the Kingdom is not earned this way. Let the gates be open and let the doorkeeper not be and do not get out of the gate, for getting out, you will not come back, as outside it is the fiddler of the antichrist who plays so that you may feel yourselves.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [14-02-1974](#).

... Listen, Christian: **even those from your family will not let you fast, as they will say that you will wear out.** One in a thousand of you is blessed thousand times to be as perfect as John the Evangelist was.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [29-06-1974](#).

Israel, My child, I made you children, but on what? The angels wonder that you are still wicked. The children of old wore themselves out and did not leave Me; not even for a pinhead; they did not blaspheme Me, but you have separated from Me because of a house or a rebuke. Israel, My people, do not hide from God for the wicked man; do not hide but better arm yourself, as the power that comes in you is from Me. **Only if you knew, son, how much power the faith has, and fasting without sorrow and prayer made with much peace and love!**

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [04-08-1974](#).

... Israel son, Israel, come closer to Me, as the time ahead of you is pagan. The world in front of you and on your right and on your left and in your back has a pagan life. All the days of the life are without celebration; they are without shame and without fear of anyone. The man has an animal life, and he eats like a wolf, grumbles like a bear, and wallows like a pig.

... Israel son, the Lord speaks to you once again; both when the day comes, and when the dark comes, when it is a day of feast or a day of fasting, you should keep it. Even if the shrew urges or hits you, you should still keep it, as if not, you will fall into judgment with Me and this deed will not be forgiven to you, the same as with the one who moved the ice pond and was not forgiven too.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [07-08-1974](#)

... Your fathers and forefathers were fasting and you do not know as well as I know, and they were turning days of week into feasting; they chose them for the use of their life. They were choosing certain days and dedicated them for God's honor. They were not eating on Mondays at all, nor on Wednesdays or on Fridays; however, they all eat today; even if the night were day, they would always eat and never be satisfied.

Excerpt from the Word of God, on [13-08-1974](#).

... Israel sons, a great lust comes for everyone. A lust for fasting comes to one, and a lust for eating comes to another one; a lust for heaven comes to one, and a lust for earth comes to another one; a lust for prayer comes for one and a lust for novels and movies comes to another one.

... In the time of the fathers and forefathers, all the people suffered if one went wrong; all the people suffered for the one who did not fast; for one that did not pray, all the people suffered; for one that committed fornication, all the people suffered; you should know that.

... How do you love God? Do you know how? With your right hand you worship and with your left hand you commit sin.

... What do you do? The wicked people come to you and take you to work on Sundays; they take you out of My little church and they take you where they want. Israel son, if you were strong in faith, in prayer and in fasting, no one would come to take you, as between you and the world it would be the fence of fasting and praying.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [01-09-1974](#).

... I told you to keep away from dogs; incline your ears, as many assemblies were made against you, but you are protected. They say so to catch you. They say that they want to catch those that do not want to go to church, but they are not looking for them, but they are looking for you, who go to church. They do not prevent you from going to church, for the ruler with his wife also go to church; however, keep away from butchers, so that you may not fall into their claws. There were many martyrs who suffered and neither did they give themselves over as pray, nor did they give their shepherd over. Many assemblies were made against you, for they say that you are part of the Army of God³, not because you do not go to church, where even Ceaușescu goes; however, he goes both to the pub and to dance. You would be forced to eat meat on a day of fasting. You will be asked why you do not you eat for sweet food, and this is what you are to answer: „*This is what my mother and father taught me, and this is what I teach my children, and this is written in the book and in the calendar*”. And if you go to church, your neighbor from there hates you because you do not do as he does.

... Sons, I let you go to your jobs but now I am sorry that I let you go, as you made your own jobs. What do you do with your money that you receive from your work? You do not do any merciful deeds and the time is coming when you will be sorry that you did not do merciful deeds; it is coming and the alms giving will be taken into consideration and you, who did not do any alms, what will you do, then? As he, who helps a poor man, helps God. Take this into consideration, as look, in Pucioasa a rich man died, and after he was buried, the news spread that he had three hundred thousand lei on H.E.C. (*The House of Economy and Consignments, translator's note.*), and it was taken by the state, (*When a monthly salary was one thousand seven hundred lei, r.n.*) for no one could raise the money, and now he is at the customs⁴ of stinginess and can no longer pass.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [08-09-1974](#).

... **The citadel of Nineveh had fasted**, and three quarters of souls perished by post, for all had fasted, from suckling to white hair for three days and three nights, and you should know that three thirds of the souls perished. Why? That they had no power to fast three days and three nights.

... Christian, take a good look through the cities as you will no longer see them. Look at the high towers, for you will no longer see them. Look at the shops, for you will no longer see them. I can see how you are to choose the rings with precious stones and cloths in the streets and expensive items and you will die with them into your arms.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [15-09-1974](#).

... A place between heaven and earth is being prepared for My people, as here, on earth, everything is doomed to destruction. (*See the selection topic: „[The great tribulation](#)⁵”, r.n.*)

³ The [Army of the Lord](#), (Romanian: Oastea Domnului), is a spiritual and moral renewal movement in Romania founded, in 1922, by Fr. Joseph Trifa, a Romanian Orthodox priest. (*The first apocalyptic trumpet - See selection topic: „[The apocalyptic trumpets](#)”, r.n.*) Fr. Trifa defined the Army of the Lord as a voluntary lay grass-roots organization based on the Bible for revitalizing the Romanian Orthodox Church. After 1948, the movement was declared illegal by the communist regime.

⁴ [Aerial Toll-Houses](#)

⁵ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/NYI2deb4dg7aGE7nuGSH>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsbVZ3RFJNNi1tLVU>

You do not know that. This earth will get dry, and also the whole stalk of the plants and springs. Give up all your members; give up, sons, although you are to suffer from this. **My little children teach one another to know the signs of the end.** Let the child in your arms know the signs of the end, and teach your children to know the days of fasting and do not let your neighbors hear your children crying for hunger. Let it be known by itself that today is a godly day and each one has to live spiritually. The days of fasting were not made now; the world was not created now; it is not now that the Monday was made; it is not now that the Wednesday was made; it is not now that the Friday was made.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [25-09-1974](#).

... You do not serve Me if feasting or praying, but it is for you, son, for on the gate of heaven, not a bad hair will enter My kingdom.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [07-01-1975](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

... Do not be lazy, for laziness is the mother of hunger, both earthly and spiritually, and you will suffer through laziness. **Do not postpone the prayer, the fasting and the alms giving, as you do not know what will be later.** Put your life in order with good deeds. Let your day not pass without prayer, without alms giving and without good deeds. **When fasting I remind you to fast as your forefathers did: eat little bread and water once a day in the evenings.** And I also remind you about holy days and about Sundays: keep them and honor them as the apple of your eyes; do not work and do not defile them with a sin.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [28-02-1975](#).

... The people go to learn to be priests, but the life of a priest of today is not at the same level with that of the honor, which is written about. And do you know how it is? It is not even as big as a lentil bean; so little is it in comparison to the anointed priest. Sons, the priest with a holy honor and with a holy life, while he was preaching, his tears were running down on his chest, as on a little suckling child. When he addressed someone, his heart joined with the holy word. But today the priest gives absolution for you to eat in the fasting days, and do you know how comes this? The priest gives absolution for fear of you, lest you may quarrel with him. And then, he absolves because it is written into the book: he, who gives absolution for something, let it be first worked out by itself. My people, I tell you to keep away from this thing. **He also eats on Mondays, on Wednesdays, and on Fridays, until the resurrection comes. He also eats for sweet food and that is why he gives absolution.** Oh, My little children, I ask you not to hate the priests, but I told you that there is no longer one to say this: „*Let your sins be forgiven*”.

<https://archive.org/details/the-word-of-god-about-the-great-tribulation>

<https://www.scribd.com/document/522204013/The-Word-of-God-about-the-Great-Tribulation>

<https://joom.ag/MqjI>

<https://app.box.com/s/1jebndzl652pqivln9re4r4aeuq04guw>

<https://files.fm/f/yrct94rpa>

<https://mega.nz/#!ZdNAWCrJ!tZRZEVt9j8bYfhGVV8XjwxIR8iARJkqtNjHVEka7guk>

<https://www.mediafire.com/file/616xmogiub357pe>

<https://www.dropbox.com/s/pz98gnlpm3ub8zp/>

... I am sorry that so many sick people have the gift to become healthy by fasting, but they eat for sweet food. There are many sinful people, who go from priest to priest and ask them to perform services for them, and the priest does it, but they do not make them healthy. Why? Because they have no fasting. And the earth is full of people who are sick and no one makes them healthy.

As Abraham had heavenly messengers and ate with them, the same was when the heaven came to you, and when it came back, it came with ears on its face because of what it saw on you. Son, taking care of you, you take care of Me, and taking care of Me, you take care of you. My little flowers, the work that I bring to you is not a trash mesh or a basket full of all kinds of items; it rather is a shelter and a salvation from death for your times; it is a fine thing, for if I were to speak about everything, the book would not be able to comprise it. Oh, how lucky you were, as no one of the saints had something like that. Poor Abraham, he would have given everything to have something like that! He lived his life far from his wife, as she was a woman with a short mind. But as for you, it is a great thing what you know. Not even the king or the heavenly messengers have what you have.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [03-04-1975](#).

... My little sheep, do not let you be trampled by any kind of bad weather. Stand up and do not get satiated with food. You need to be light in your walking, and if you are heavy, you will fall into the trench. Do not be gluttons, but be determined instead. Do not crowd at rich meals and for food. I want you to be perfect, and to know all God's things.

Son, do you believe that there are little sheep in My hand and they are blessed and you do not know them that they eat for sweet food on the fasting days?

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [11-05-1975](#).

... It is written into the book that you can get healed into the little church of every kind of bodily or spiritual sickness, or that you can get burned from soles to crown. **Get hold of candles for Saturday, so that you may not buy them on Sundays and in this way to break the law.** (*Let it not be handled with money on Sunday, r.n.*).

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [01-06-1975](#).

... The time is coming for you to make use of the faith and good deeds, as Elijah did into the wilderness, to show the true God to the world. Sons, you will be in need of yourselves and of your good deeds that you do today. You are not bound with your hands at your back, so that you may not be able to worship, but you will be bound. But in the time of your judgment, fasting and praying will save you.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [11-06-1975](#).

... Do no longer run away from Me because of the world. It is heard what the world speaks about you, but they will not reach to fulfill their plan, as when the axe will reach above your head, God comes and turns it against their own head. It is only by fasting and praying that you push back the people who want to defile your life.

... My little children fast and pray in any place you are. Do not believe into your weakness, for when you make a prostration in your weakness, the Lord multiplies it. **My little children, I repeat once again: fasting and praying. He, who does them on the earth, will rejoice in the day of the judgment.** They will hear: *«Come good and faithful servant and inherit the heavenly Kingdom forever!»*.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [10-08-1975](#).

... **Learn the prayers by heart, for you will travel from country to country and praying and fasting will be your bridge.** Pray for the returning of the sinful, and name those that are asleep. Let your pray go from down generation to generation. Sons, there are many Christians in the camps. Pray for them, for the Christians' prayer takes them out; it opens up the locks and the Christians get out.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [17-08-1975](#).

... **Fast. The Lord, Jesus Christ forced His people to fast; however, in the time to come, fasting will save you out. On Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays you should eat only for fasting, but dry fasting.** (*Without oil, r.n.*).

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [09-10-1975](#).

... There will come people from east and west and from north and will sit at My work, and they will rebuke you for your unbelief. **Sons, fast and pray incessantly, as the salary of an employee gets higher, the same way your gifts will increase by the power of the faith.**

... Sons, pray before giving someone something, so that your prayer may give the fruit of the earth where you sow. Sons, the time, which you are in, is a poor and dry weather, devoid of the spirit. But as the Lord, Jesus Christ made the body out of the clay and then He breathed the spirit into it, the same way you will work with the hope in God. As the Holy Spirit descended in tongues, the same way God will make the spirit come down from His Spirit and you will receive the power to heal and to preach by faith. Work nothing without faith. Write down this prophecy. Build nothing and sow nothing without holy faith. If you pray, do it by faith. Do not mourn because your prayer does not bring forth fruit, but rather mourn over your unbelief. Do not mourn over the fact that the sick in your house does not get healed, but rather mourn because of your unbelief and his.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [13-11-1975](#).

... You should not say that you love the Lord and you choose the demon, as many will come into My name and will have the same garment like Mine, and they will do signs and miracles more than I did. They will make a bridge over the water; they will make a bridge over a pit; they will make a bridge over the fire and you will be sold by your brother; you will be sold by your child; you will be sold by your godfather or by your godson; you will be sold by your friend that loves you. There was once a persecution of the wicked ones, which will come once again. There was once a sale, which will come again, and **you should know that you will not grow weak in power if you fast with pleasure.**

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [30-11-1975](#).

... Beware, and again beware! If someone comes from the world to you and asks you for blessing, do not give it to him, as many devils came out from the ground that stole the blessing from the Christians and they went and had powers over you.

... If someone showed you a mistake, receive it. Do not be upset, but rather thank him, as if he were not to say it, the evil spirit would write down your mistake. I have seen that you are determined to fast, sons. It is not necessary to fast only for three days, but you can also fast two or one day, according to your love and power, as this fasting is for all that is of value. By this fasting and by prayers you will take many out of fire.

I told you many times to learn to sing David's psalms.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [22-12-1975](#).

... Did you see a man dying while he was eating? I saw a man dying while he was eating. **But I have never seen a man dying while he was fasting.** There are persons into My people who can fast more than it is to be fasted and there are persons who cannot fast even for a half a day, but they have love, and I take from the morsel of the one that fasts and give it to him. Walk among My people, for there are some who hate those that do not fast.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [29-01-1976](#).

... Pray incessantly; more into the middle of the night when all sleep, and **fast, for the fasting that you had and the prayer that you did, took the life of many beasts**, and what you will do from now on will destroy and crush many who hate you.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [23-02-1976](#).

... Keep My word and work with God. Make good deeds, for it is for you that you do it. Someone said: „*The Lord gave me a heavy burden to fast many hours. It seems that the Lord does not know that I am sick and that I cannot fast*”. Oh, sons, before the fathers and the forefathers did many things by fasting and praying. You have not done any miracle so that the world may come back to Me. Come to Me, My people, and make a decision for you: „*Lord, I want to serve You*”.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [10-05-1976](#).

... Call out to Me for your enemy to perish, but you call, for I see him. Maybe he is friend with you. That is why I say: you call out. For some of you it comes a great joy, and for others, a great sorrow; each one in his work. Listen, Christian, to have high power. This is how the power of My Son will be given from God to His servant, and **whatever you will command, it will be fulfilled, and you will no longer fight with sword and gun, but with prayer, with fasting and with watching**. This is how you will hunt, as the weapons, which were made into the factories and enterprises, will become rusty, as there will no longer be time for them to point to rifle to shoot you. They will fill up the trenches and the paths with their weak bodies.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [22-02-1977](#).

... It is heard from heaven when the world hates and scolds and threatens you; and God cries when He sees His people that it does not keep quiet and raises the sword against the evil one. It is not the time to raise the sword. Your sword is praying and your bullet is feasting and your staff is the cross, Christian. Moses split the Red Sea in half and the people passed. Now, the staff turned into the holy cross and if you do have faith, you are far above Moses with his staff. See to it son, only to see. Take a good look at My Word which is towards you, that there will be war between bad people and My people and I, the Son of God, will be their commander. But the war will not be as in the old times as today it is spoken falsifying the truth. It will not be this way as there will be war without arms and the evil ones will be self-destroyed. Do not take after bad people and to not be their friend as you will perish as well.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [15-04-1977](#)

... Women, I speak spiritually: One will come into your house and will call to work. What will you do? **And he tells you a lie that you work for victims of a disaster. You too were a victim and no one gave you a loaf of bread into your house. Victims of today, who did not believe in My work are punished.**

... You may know that many will be sealed in the tomb, for where My Body is put (*The Holy Supper, r.n.*), they put the body of evil spirit too; where they put My blood, they also put the blood of the evil spirit.

... Let everyone eat from this sweet manna. Do not murmur in the day of feasting. Do not murmur on Sunday. Do not murmur in the day of celebration, for every holy day will love its own children.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [17-05-1977](#).

... You should never go to sleep and never eat without God. Sit at the table, and put for Him a chair and a spoon, and do really believe that God is at the table with you.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [23-06-1977](#).

... If your child, or someone of you rebukes you because you fasted, because you humbled yourself, because you communed, because you went to the little church, you should know, mother and father, you should know, brother and sister, that he is with an unclean heart, and he will not be saved by anything, by anything you may give him. That one, who rebukes you because you fast and believe in God, is your enemy and is My enemy, and the earth is full of these. Woe to the one who passes the border between Me and the world!

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [31-08-1977](#).

It has been heard in heaven how the Christians cry for hunger, that they do not like the food. You should know that the best medicine for this sickness is fasting, and you will see how you will eat. „*I have a stomach ache. I do not eat this food*“. Make a tea of flower and see how your stomachache leaves you. Daniel, there are saints in heaven who lived only on flower tea, and not with bread, but empty. Do you believe it?

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [20-09-1977](#).

... My people, you should administer justice, not crookedness. **This shall be your food: fasting and praying.** And do not eat much, so that the bodily fat may not surpass the spiritual one. You should not eat without measure; you should not eat without spiritual work.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [24-11-1977](#).

... If you got sick, you say that you fasted, not that you ate. **Sons, you should know that no one gets sick because of fasting, as your fathers and forefathers had great power by fasting.** Where is Daniel, who had not eaten and had not drunk for three days and three nights? As Daniel became friend with the king, that he put him at the table and asked him how it came that he became friend with the lions.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [19-06-1978](#).

... **Strengthen yourselves by fasting and praying and overcome your enemies that attack you. This is the weapon of the Christian, as nothing overcomes satan like these, for he goes away from you.** But you should not fast today and then no longer fast until the next year. You should not pray today and then no longer pray until next year.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [01-08-1979](#)

... **If you want Me to come again to you, pray with fasting and prayer, and I will come;** I will come by what you do not know. The life lived with Me brings Me to you.

... **In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit. Amen. And by this sign you should know God, when He comes to you.** This sign will be in the moon. This sign will be on the earth. This sign will be on your window. No harm comes over this sign. Do not be ashamed with this sign. Remember it, sons, when you have go through suffering, when you have trouble, but remember it, sons, with passionate faith.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [09-08-1979](#).

... **Sons, let the days of your fasting be worked out with love and humility,** not with murmuring and boasting. Keep the prayer away for nowadays world, for if the world sees the Christians that he prays to God, the one in the world, instead of doing the same, starts to hate the Christian. When the world sees the Christian that he fasts, it mocks him and laughs at him; it makes fun of the Christian's life, but you should not be affected by their ridicule.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [01-06-1983](#).

... Strengthen your fasting. When it is fasting, let it be fasting. Fasting reflects like a mirror and it gives power at every step. I know that it is hard for you, as your work wears you out, but when you fast, I strengthen you even more. **Fasting lifted Elijah up into the sky with body and all.** The body that fasts becomes easier like a little butterfly worthy of God, of happiness, of victory in the step towards salvation.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [31-07-1985](#).

... Fasting and praying are the weapons, which you put aside satan with from before you. You overcome them all. When you grow weak with your praying and do not want to receive the fasting as the Lord asks it from you, you cannot prevail over satan, but rather he prevails over you. Do no longer run with those from the earth. Let the earthly ones be easier for you if your body brings you down. If you run again and again after money and wealth, then satan brings you down. If you came worn out by work and you were no longer able to fast as you should and neither to pray as you should, then you strengthened the belt of satan and weakened yours.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [04-08-1985](#).

... You win with fasting and pray and split the stone in two. He, who fulfills with love, he is able to do everything. If the world did not lose the love for fasting, it would have not lost its power.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [21-12-1986](#).

... When is fasting, you should fast without fault. Do not eat the food that defiles you; that is food from the hand of the world. If the communism of today broke down all the little houses, it moved the man into the block, so that he may no longer have garden and courtyard. They are welcome to live on the market and take whatever they find. If someone's pig dies, he takes it into the market and you do not know that it is dead. It would be good for the man to fix periods of fasting to take his deceased into happiness, as today no one finds any clean food. But you, sons, eat blessed and clean food.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [27-12-1986](#).

... I prepare what is Mine and keep it under My wing. If you saw with your own eyes how satan goes together with every man; on one side the little angel and on the other side satan! Well, fathers and forefathers lived to please God, they kept the fasting days; they did not use even the spoons for sweet food while fasting, for they said that the grease from the sweet food entered them; this is how much they hold to fasting, and that is why their barns were full. Now the man has nothing. He gets up and takes the bag into his hand and goes after food.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [06-11-1988](#).

... If My people knew what I prepared for it, he would no longer need anything; it would stay watching until it would see Me coming. I am He, Who spread out My hands on the cross. I am in the Spirit. The fasting was My food most of the time. Who knew when I went hungry? I had crowds of people that followed Me even on the highest mountain. **If I did not eat for a week, they did not eat either.** How much I would like to have such a people now!

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [03-05-1991](#).

... Do not give for mercy to the drunkards, fornicators, smokers, and to those who blaspheme God by iniquities. Give mercy also to those from the world, but only to those who also listen and receive the Word of God now and again.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [02-07-1992](#).

I sent a heavenly word upon My people and **I told to the Christian to come back to the food from Eden so that he may stay alive and to sanctify himself.** This is how I have been working with you, people gathered from the world, and I have been speaking to you, one by one, little by little, so that it may not seem hard to you. And when the way was wider, **I called out and told you that the time is coming for the door to be narrowed, when it may come for you to enter the room of God's glory that will come before you to welcome you in the great tribulation.** I know like Me and not like you. I know, son, why I also ask this step from you. **I do not want to let it be hard for you when no one will give you anything,** and I want you to be well prepared and ahead of time, so that God may know you and send you then heavenly food, as he gave it to Israel in the wilderness, as then I expressly wanted to clean the one that were blessed, but he lusted after the earthly things and fell down from heaven and did not enjoy the manna that was coming from heaven. It is likewise now; the Christian does not enjoy to learn how to come back home, and wants it as on earth, but **I will make heaven on earth and it will be as in heaven so on earth.**

Receive My annunciation son, and feed on those that were given at the beginning to be the food of My creatures, as **I want to put an end to the spirit of the flesh,** with the world spirit in you. **You see well that the Spirit lusts against the flesh, and the flesh lusts against the Spirit.** Let the Spirit overcome, Christian; let your spirit be stronger than your flesh, as what comes out of the flesh is flesh and what comes out of the spirit is spirit. I blessed as you said, and I said to be eaten if the man ate, but in the beginning, it was not so. In the beginning I made the man and I breathed the breath of life without death, and the man did not listen to Me and knew death and died. **But I want to give him back his life without death and youth without old age, and this is the work that the Lord wants to accomplish.**

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the Assumption, from [28-08-1993](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

The primitive man is the man that has not got God. If this word is true, behold, this is the meaning of the word primitive, as it is true the little story on earth about Me, the Lord, Who was a family man with a Christian and humble family, and **this little story is not a parable, but it is a godly truth among the people,** and only its example remained. **I was the family man of the Christian family and I had a shelter in the house of the man,** and it is said that there was a family of people that loved God. A man had a wife and two little children, and they were living very happily loving God. They built a little house, a shelter for bad weather, and they got into it and were living happily from day to day. They had a wooden bed on one side of the little house, and all were resting in it. They also made a little stove of clay to make fire in a cold weather, and they also has a little dish hanging on a nail, and they were taking it down and putting on it the little polenta and drinking and whatever else they had from God's gift. And they were gathering around the dish kneeling down and all were dipping their morsel into the dish leaning for each bite. They were sitting at the table and getting up with prayer and with thankfulness, and then they were taking the little dish to hang it on the nail, and they were speaking about God and with God, and God was with them on the earth. And I became man and I went into their house to be their family man, and they received Me, and I slept with them and ate with them, and I rejoiced over them with the Spirit of God into their house and in their living. And there came a bad weather over their house, over their heart. The evil spirit did not rejoice over My marriage with them and plotted a temptation and took Me out from their house, as one day a rich man from their village knocked at their door and asked him to go and help

him with his work, saying that he would pay him for his help. And he, a gentle man, went to help the one who asked him, and then he saw how the rich man lived and what he had into his house. And when he finished his work, he took his pay and went home and told what he saw at the rich man, and he went with the money and bought a better bed, more beautiful and softer, and replaced their bad from the house with it. When I saw the warmth of their heart for the good and new bed, I felt deprived of their love and I was shy, and I did not go to bed with them, because they had another joy. I stood by their new bed and they cuddled against each other and rejoiced, and they said that God helped them. And then he went again and worked and bought a bigger and more elegant table and put it into the midst of the house, and I drew Myself aside. Then they also brought tools and other things and their house was filled out, and I withdrew near the door. They asked Me saying: „*Lord, why do You not sit on the bed, on the chair, on the chest? Why do You stand by the door?*” And I replied them that I did not have any place, and that is why I did not sit down. Their joy increased for what they had and gathered. They worked and did what they liked, and I went out aggrieved, and I had no more room as a family man into their marriage. They did not feel My pain, and they kept saying: „*Lord, we thank You because You helped us and You gave us so many things to have*”. I let them choose their love, and they chose the self-love. From then on, I had been so small into their hearts, smaller and smaller, and they used Me only for their first custom to thank the Lord for everything. This is how the man remains orphan of God. This is how the man remains alone in his spirit, getting his human courage up, losing the fear of God and the love of God, the most valued wealth among riches.

Oh, My people, how beautiful it was for the man that gathered together near his small table, on his knees around it. The man was like a bird, which lifts up its head after it swallows the water, thanking God. The man was bowing down with his body, kneeling down for each bite, thanking to the One Who gave it for living. The man kept his little dish on the nail, as a sign of respect for the holy thing, as the dish was a holy object, on which the man broke the bread and put the food from God. **That man was not a primitive man, and he was a holy man, and he had God as wealth, and he was rich in grace and word.** But no one has God today by grace any longer. There is no more room in the house of the man for God. That is why I brought you up, new Israel, and I taught you to turn back to Me and to take Me into your house and into your life, and to take Me into your garment to warm Me up, as I love you so much, you that have Me today. Seek, My people, to work what I worked, and not to work what the man works, as the man, you saw what I told you, does one thing for himself today, tomorrow he does another, and he forgets what he has to know and to do.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the Feast of the Holy Cross Ascension, from [27-10-1995](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Behold, if you are close to a well, I come. Oh, how many of you wait for Me near the well! I come sons; I come to speak with you and to tell you how to speak with you, how to work for Me and into Me, as the Christian people starts now the time of the fasting for the celebration of the Lord's Passover; but even the human race knows this order. Do not wonder about those that I speak with you, Israel, as the Christian people is one nation, and the human race is another nation, and I do not have to clarify you this wisdom any more. But I speak to you distinctly, Israel, and I call you remnant, son, a remnant set aside by Me from the Christian people, as **even the people who are called Christian do not fast any longer**, son, not even according to the law. And here is what I tell you: may the beginning of the preparation of the Lord's Passover be blessed, as I have nothing to distinguish for you concerning food, as you eat today as in the

Passover day, because you know what Passover means according to its real word. **Your Passover is God's Lamb, Who washed you of your sins, and Who became bread and wine for you, to have Him into you, until His appearance in the clouds, until the great union of the heaven with the earth, son.**

The human race gets up today early in the morning and roasts meats, mixes drinks and prepares festivities for oneself with human honor, and this is called: „*the festivity of the Shrove Sunday*”⁶ a name after the custom of the Christian people, as man says, and he goes on celebrating and eating until the Lord's Passover, as if the Lord would be an idol and not true and holy God. (See the selection topic: „[*What defiles a man, what enters or what comes out of him?*](#)”⁷, r.n.)

The Christian people still has something left from the Christian's custom, but it does not know what fasting means. Israel, you know from Me what fasting means, because you are a remnant chosen and prepared by Me and well kneaded to know how to grow up in a Christian way for the Lord's Passover. I remind you how I told you: „*Eat wheat, son, and the man will thank you from everlasting to everlasting*”. **What fasting have I established upon you, My people? I established a fasting for those that are evil, for those that are forbidden by the law of God's commandments, to start with you the salvation of the Christian people, which will get up like you, to stand before Me.** I established the law of obedience on you, My people, the law that I establish on the man that I created in the beginning. What I gave him to eat, I also asked you to eat, and I also told you to eat wheat, son, so that the man may thank you from everlasting to everlasting. Put, sons, the wheat grain into water; put it in a bath and wash and soak it, and prepare it for three days with rain of water over it, with water to its measure, and on the third day you should have it and eat it, and this way you should always have to prepare the wheat for three days beforehand and to add it to those blessed by Me in the beginning so that the man may eat.

Oh, little remnant, taken out of the Christian people, out of the Romanians! I have put the law of obedience over you, My people, and I have been teaching you from your beginning of forty years ago, to have the sign of obedience on your head, but not like the Jews, as the Jews were wearing it and still wear it on their head but without fruit of obedience. **The sign of obedience is the shelter, which covers your head, Christian, son, the sign of obedience, sons, so that all who see you may know that you have a Master, that you have God as your father.** He, who walks with his head uncovered, is his own master; that one has not got the sign of submission, and he is not known that he is a son of God if someone sees him. I spoke even for the angels; I said that the head must be covered because of the angels. How comes that, sons? Here is how: the angels do not have their own free will, and I told you this work, but the man has his own free will, as this is how God made him. **But the man, who has his head covered, that one is a Christian submitted to God's will, for the angels who do not have their own free will.** When a painter paints an image of an angel, he makes a big sign on his head, which is called the sign of submission to God. The same with you, Israel, I asked you,

⁶ The Shrove Sunday represents a celebration what means the last day when one can eat „*for sweet*”, before starting one of the four great fastings established in the Orthodox Church (The Fasting of the Nativity, the Fasting of the Holy Passover, the Fasting of the Saints Apostles Peter and Paul, and the Fasting of the Assumption), r.n.

⁷ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/IG4vzWyynjL8eNVZ5Xjm>
<https://app.box.com/s/q18hfvhl31hatuu56zmp2w2jqwq2x7wz>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpseXlrUXBpc1JrWk0>
<http://www.mediafire.com/file/8le5vdtjkv5topa/>
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/jjlu2utgzau9ngw/>

little remnant of the Christian people, to be of great help to the Christian people, which, being baptized into the name of Jesus Christ, does no longer know of any Master, of the father's law, of the angel given to it by Jesus Christ.

Child Israel, you should eat wheat, son. You should prepare it for three days and then you should eat it. You should add to your food blessed by God, for look, **I say again: eat every green grass yielding seed on the earth and every fruit of the tree with seed in it.** Take care, sons, of your body, for the body is the dwelling of the Holy Spirit, and the Holy Spirit likes a house and food according to likeness. Do not seek to weaken your body by not eating, for **your fasting is like the fasting established in Eden. I did not tell Adam when and how much to eat, but I told him what to eat and what to not eat; and the same I have told you, and I have also told you to listen to My word,** sons.

It is prophesied that in the last days I will take My blessing from the earth, and behold, sons the earth does no longer have those necessary to the human race, for the human race put Me away from on him and became its own master; however, I was with those of Mine, because even the Christian people of today is weak and does not deserve those necessary to the natural body, if it does not serve to God's commandments and His likeness. The man cast out the fruit of the blessing from the earth, and I still let a blessing in the fruit used by the Christian remnant, which serves as food, those blessed by God for food. The human race does not read God; it does not know what it has to eat, how and when and how much to eat; it does not even know that, as in the Christian law, it should eat food allowed by the law. **The Christian people is My people, and My people is the one which shares with My Body and Blood, with the Lord's Passover, through the church of Jesus Christ, the synodal and apostolic one,** but not the formal one, not the synodal and apostolic one only on the surface.

The Christian people is not the one, which proclaims the name of Christ, but rather it is the one which first prepares itself and then eats the Body of Christ. If I came down visibly and I asked an ordinary Christian what Christ means, he would not know what to say. Who shall teach him, who, as even the priest takes Christ not prepared. That is why I have told you today clearly, My people, about the mystery of the wheat prepared with three days before taking it as food for your body. This mystery is great, for the wheat grain, prepared, soaked and watered for three days, germinates, comes to life and has the blessing of life and health, sons. Likewise, the apostle in the synod of Christ's church should be as the Christian has to be. I come with sweet speaking and bless your celebration of the beginning of preparation of the feast of the Lord's Passover. I know your little weaknesses, and I ask you nothing more than to work your own things in a good order and in a spirit of prayer, which gives you good power in everything. Your fasting is obedience; it is this that I gave you as fasting, not abstaining from food, sons. I take your work into consideration otherwise. The fasting also had a name in My people; a name and a word when you were also like the other Christian name. But now, if I have brought you by the boundary of the Eden obedience, I do no longer tell you something else but only what I told Adam: work and keep the law of My paradise within you, the law of My love in you and among you, so that the heaven and the earth may see who do you belong to.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of Adam's expulsion from paradise, from [25-02-1996](#).

There are two kinds of sinful people. There are humble sinners, and there are haughty and proud sinners. I give you My teaching, and you, My servants, give food to those without food in due time, for it is the time for Me to come, and to find you doing so. Amen.

The people keep a fasting for My birth's celebration. **Some people fast and they do not know what fasting is; they do not know the ways of justice and of the cleanness of the heart before Me.** I strengthen through the holy forefathers four times of fasting, so that the church may be a strong house with four pillars, strong and strengthened by fasting and soul watching, and the people, who set themselves as My servants on the earth, took one of the four pillars out of its root and made damage over the strong order. (See the selection topic: „[*The change of feasts - the denial \(apostasy\) of faith*](#)⁸“, r.n.) But I have turned your face to your fathers, My people, to be protected in the day of your visitation, as the people made bold to chance even the times, and the voice of the saints from heaven asks Me again and again: „**Lord, until when?**“ but **I told them to be patient until the fullness of times, until the fullness of My saints' number, down to My smallest ones.** Amen.

In the time of My body I loved the fasting and praying to the Father. My mother and My saints did likewise. **The fasting has to be accompanied by prayer, and the prayer has to be accompanied by fasting.** But it is written into the Scriptures and into the prophets that in the last days the power of the church, the power of the holy people will be demolished from its place. It is written into the prophets that in the last days, when the crushing of the power of the holy people will be finished, then the fulfillment of the Scriptures for My coming will come to an end.

You should know, My loved people, that the power of My church is fasting and praying. You should also know, son, that the sons of the church are not the Lord's sons, if they are not clothed with this power. You should know son, that I clothed you with this power, to be a son to Me and to have you, and that you may not come to be without power, as those that do not have this power, are very weak, and at any test they stumble and lose their way, as it is written into the Scripture which says: *«Many will fall away, they will sell one another, they will hate one another and will fall through the false prophets, and because of the lawlessness, the love of many will grow cold, but My Gospel will be preached into the whole world as a testimony, and then the end of everything will come and then My coming will be with power and great glory. Amen».* And I will send My servants with the voice of a trumpet to bring together My elected ones, **and behold, I send you to preach the word of My coming to all the margins**, and blessed is the servant who will be seen by his Master doing so, on His coming, for the Master is not long in coming. Amen.

The people keep the fasting of the Nativity, and **there are four times of fasting for the feasts of the heaven on earth.** After that it comes the fasting in which the people prepare themselves for the celebration of My resurrection. Then it is the fasting established before the celebration of the saint apostles, and then it is the fasting established before My little Mother, and there are four times of fasting, established by the fathers and by the saints who strengthened My church on four strong pillars, but one of these pillars is no longer. It is written by the prophet

⁸ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/ffwEqRWqZ4GpFkbYrGEp>
<https://archive.org/details/TheWordOfGodAboutTheChangeOfFeastsTheDenialOfFaith>
<https://www.scribd.com/document/395539068>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=1uDWpABlyN-L31d6cGt8H0QSo3bpFaYYg>
<https://joom.ag/0yPa>

Daniel that the power of the holy people will be crushed, **and the people of the church of nowadays do not even think to turn their face to the fathers and to turn their fathers with their face to them, lest I come and strike the lawlessness and its children with a curse.** The fasting before the feast of the saint apostles is no longer, for the people made bold to change the times, after it was prophesied that it would be. Oh, this iniquity over the church cannot be possible? Until when? Oh, really until when? I cry with the voice of the saints and the saints cry over the earth by My word: «**Until when? Until when? Oh, until when, really?**» I measured the time for the man otherwise. I set an evening and a morning as the measure of the day, and the people demolished My measure. Oh, where are the feasts of the saints? Until when this lawlessness?

Oh, Romanian people, you would not like to be a true Romanian; you would no longer like it. Where are your heavenly celebrations on your earth? Why did you get enchanted? Why have you been careless? Why are you no longer Christian, a true Christian? There have passed seventy years over you since you have spoiled your faith from the forefathers⁹, and after seventy years **I established back the heavenly celebrations on your land, and I announced you, Romanian people, to turn with your face to your holy fathers, who call out to Me: «Lord, until when?».** I want to forgive you, My Romanian people, as you are My people to which I come on My second coming. I want to make an agreement of reconciliation with you for this sin committed against My saints and yours, and against your forefather. I want to forgive you. Amen. Be careful to what I tell you, as on your big holy days, your rulers make out an agreement of forgiveness for many guilty people who went wrong against the law. This is also what I want to do on My feasts. I want to forgive you, My Romanian people. I give you this heavenly commandment: **come back with your face to your parents and put back into their place the feasts of My saints, as I put into your midst a new beginning and a stone of remembrance and reconciliation with the heaven, and you do not have wisdom enough to understand My times and their fulfillment.**

Let it be four times of fasting, as this is from your fathers. Amen. Romanian people, be Romanian. Be Romanian, son, and be Christian, Romanian son. Amen. The scroll of the days fallen from your counting, are a scroll before Me as a witness against you, as you were deceived by a foreign people and did not watch before Me. But I want to come as word towards you and say: come back and be a true people before Me! No other people was so struck in its belief, in his holy law; no other one was more hurt than you. Oh, it is not good for you to sleep. Watch, son, start watching from now, so that the thieves of souls may not come and sell your soul in the time when you do not watch.

The time has come to forgive you, country with Bridegroom and bride. I am the Bridegroom and I have in you a bride people, and I speak upon it for you, My country of wedding. (See the selection topic: „[*The Wedding of the Lamb*](#)¹⁰”, r.n.) Wake up and do My will and be

⁹ The churchly calendar by 1924 was the same with the one from Nicaea, having at its base severe apostolic canons, but in 1924, the Scripture of the prophet Daniel was fulfilled: „**people will make bold to change the times**”, when pre-eminence Metropolitan of that time, Miron Cristea, introduced the Gregorian (Catholic) Calendar as a result of a congress „Pan-Orthodox”, held in 1923 in Constantinople. At that congress, the patriarch of that time, Meletie, proposes the acceptance of the „revised” Julian calendar, which coincides with the Catholic one for a period as long as to 2800 and „it was allowing that all the feasts to be celebrated with those of other denominations”, r.n.

¹⁰ You can also see on: <https://app.box.com/s/2x0niuixe4wauj8tajpqafm4hpstwi9i>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsMmxJVF15Um1SUUE>

My wedding guest, so that I may have My mystery in you, My coming in the word over you. And again I say to you: wake up and walk and watch before Me, as I am in you with My coming, and I from you I am preached all over the earth and to all the people on it; I am preached from you for My coming. Amen.

And you, little children from the garden, who give Me the fulfillment in the word, you, who turn the Word into the word, be faithful and wise servants and give My food in due time, so that I may find you doing so. Amen.

The people keep the fasting of the Nativity. Some people fast, but they do not know what fasting is. Oh, people, who teaches you My holy laws to establish over you? I was taken by the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil, and I had fasted for forty days and forty nights to be able to overcome the temptations. However, I had been feeding on My word to the Father, and on the word of the Father to Me, and I did not let the devil tempt Me and I told him: **«You shall not test the Lord, your God»**, as it is written. And when the devil wanted to give Me the kingdom of the world if I bowed down to him, I said: **«Go, satan, as it is written: You shall worship the Lord, your God, and Him only shall you serve»**.

Oh, people, with what do you overcome the devil's temptations? **Fasting and praying are heavenly power in the man, faithful and lover of God. Fasting and praying have with them humility, both inside and outside. Fasting and praying means to love God and not to have other god; it means not to steal, not to kill, not to be sexual immoral, not to give false testimony, not to strike your neighbor for those that belong to him. This means fasting and praying, and without these, the fasting from food does not mean fasting.** Oh, who teaches you to do all these? The holy dwellings are full of dyed and made-up bodies without any kind of holy law, and they keep days of fasting without knowing what fasting means.

But I come out with you, My people with My word upon you, to give the people a living teaching. Your coming out into the world with Me, I know, son, I know that it is hard; I know better than you, I know, but we have to fulfill the Scripture which says that I will bring those that are Mine from the world from the four winds, and I will give you power over your power, as fasting and praying that you weave to make a bridge to Me and to You, these are your power, holy people, that still sanctify yourself, as it is written. Oh, love the law of the paradise, for I gave it for you to establish yourself in it and to be embraced by it and to embrace Me in it to have a place where to bow down My head in you, My people, My living church from the end, the one from My coming. Amen. (See the selection topic: „[The true church](#)¹¹”, r.n.)

... In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, the voice of God's trumpet calls out, it sounds from heaven on earth. Amen. (See the selection topic: „[The apocalyptic trumpets](#)¹²”, r.n.)

http://www.mediafire.com/view/fuj2wfrbr75mwey/The_Word_of_God_about_the_wedding_of_the_Lamb.pdf

¹¹ You can also see on: <https://app.box.com/s/3095ejhegchplidfae4y>
<https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B0VNo1LgWPpsUUNaeHVjdkE4SVE/view?usp=sharing>
http://www.bookrix.com/_ebook-lord-jesus-the-word-of-god-about-the-true-church/
<https://mega.nz/#!hVtgjLJR!vhg5QR1Qc82yxTW84Y2Q2EX6IrNeT3FA97Oqvlhpe4A>
<https://docs.zoho.com/file/otj66e1273141698b4b688b1111d7b424e2c5>

¹² You can also see on: <https://docs.google.com/file/d/0B0VNo1LgWPpsVEhmdFF5R1V3Uk0/edit>
http://www.bookrix.com/_ebook-lord-jesus-the-second-coming-of-jesus-christ-the-apocalyptic-trumpets/
<https://app.box.com/s/wvhn0c1min89fmlnp7ui>

... My spirit longs to teach you, my people, to watch before the Lord and to have mercy on the Lord, Who works hard not to crush the wheat grain in the time of the gathering of the weeds, which will be put into the fire, where its part and destiny are. I am the announcing trumpet over the wheat and over the weeds so that everyone may draw back to its place, as the Lord comes and there are no hidings for someone to hide from His face with heavenly glory. Let it be strengthened over you the power for the heaven, fasting and praying, the power of the holy people. Amen. You should love fasting, not only from food. Fast from everything that is evil which move around you, as the deceit on the earth is great. He, who wants to save himself and cannot fight against the spirit of the world, let him stay quietly good and far from the world, so that he may be saved by praying to God for the victory of the salvation. Fast from food and from those, which are wicked for the mind and for the heart; fast also with your sight, with your hearing, with your smelling and taste and with all of your body. **Learn to keep a perfect fast.** Learn to be salvation to each other, salvation and not weakness, as the time of nowadays is chilly for the soul, and the soul needs a thick coat, an expensive coat from heaven not from the earth.

Fast and pray incessantly. Amen. Do not eat to your full, as the full belly empties the heart of the Lord's fullness; it empties the mind of the Holy Spirit, for the body lusts against the Spirit, sons. Eat so that you may live. Amen. Eat so that you may not die. Do not eat to die and rather eat to live, sons, and everything you should do for building together, for the love in the Lord.

Excerpt from the Word of God to the Christian people, from [28-11-1997](#).

Oh, My people, the first man did not want to fast one single time and by this, the human race fell down. But he, who has not fasted for so many times by the command of the fasting, what has he done to his people and his house?

It is a day of watching; it is a celebration of watching over the churches on the earth, which have written today the beginning of fasting for the remembrance of My passions. It is a day of remembrance for the day when the first built man was expelled from paradise by the violated commandment on the sixth hour of the day, reaching out his hand to take from God's knowledge and to be like God, like His Creator. That is why the man's hand nailed My hands and My legs on the sixth hour of the day, taking after Adam and his did, reaching his hand against Me in the sixth hour of the day. Then there was great darkness until the ninth hour, and Adam was taken out of the paradise by his own deed, the deed of disobedience to God. Since then I have had no longer rest and I have been walking sobbingly between heaven and earth, looking for the man who was created by My hand, the first created man, the man by whom the whole human race lost its incorruptibility and happiness from paradise. The Father sent Me from heaven on the earth two thousand years ago, to take upon Me the man's fallen nature, and I took it fully, as on the sixth hour of the day, when the first built man reached out his hand upon Me to take My knowledge, I was spread out on the cross and nailed by the fallen man, and on the ninth hour, when the man was fallen from paradise by his disobedience, I, the Lord,

<https://docs.zoho.com/file/uboup203196152a6e4297a3360da915a23d4b>
<https://mega.nz/#!wJkWDKaB!WDh3HPbi0TbWQBaudyme40T23PLy4yxzjIETNAynUG8>
http://www.mediafire.com/view/8td592wlh27peoo/The_second_coming_of_Jesus_Christ_-_The_Apocalyptic_Trumpets.pdf

being on the cross, gave My soul and Spirit into My Father's hand, for the redemption of the man built by God.

I came on the earth to die like the man, and before of My passion which wiped away Adam's sin, I had fasted for forty days praying to My Father to be wiped out the sin of the first created man, who did not want to fast from disobedience, who did not want to not to eat disobedience. Why did I tell Adam not to eat from the fruit of the tree of the knowledge? Because the knowledge was God's not man's, because the Lord did not want the man to die by knowledge. This is what I told the man: *«If you reach out your hand to take from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, you will surely die»*.

The flesh lusts against the Spirit and it becomes lust in the flesh. The woman was flesh of the man's flesh that was first created, and the flesh of the woman became lust for the man, as the woman lusted against Adam. If Adam did not tell the woman the word from the Lord, that is not to take from the tree of knowledge, the beautiful angel would have not heard the word told to the woman, and because he heard it, he became an evil spirit, submitting to man and not to God. The man was loved by God and he became haughty and he made wisdom in his own self, and the beautiful angel was working through the man, and the man gave him a body through a serpent. The serpent coiled around the tree and **this worked out into the mind of the man, into his conscience, upon the fruit of knowledge**. The woman touched and ate, and received knowledge, and her eyes were opened for good and evil, and she also gave her husband, and then the man was clothed in a perishable body, in a mortal body, and through the man all the beings received the death into their flesh, into their body.

Sons, sons, what is the flesh and who made it and who grows it to be? Why do the people eat meat? Why do the animals eat meat? Why is the meat being eaten, sons? Why does the meat eat meat? Why is it not eaten what I left to be eaten? Who can answer to Me? I am the One Who hears the one who answers Me.

Oh, where are you, My creature? You, the first created man, answer Me! Answer to Me, so that the entire human race may hear, as I am the God of the living and of those that are asleep. Answer to Me, you that are built by My hand from the earth! Amen, amen, amen.

– *Here I am, Lord. Who can stand against Your word? Is he really the one, who can answer besides me? I am the first created man; created by Your hand and by Your love. You built me of word and love, and out of love and clay, and You called me man. You did not call me meat, and You called me man. I am the one who has sinned against You and against me, and You were the Most High. You are my Creator and the Creator of those that are seen and not seen, which means God, but by disobedience I became a thief. You gave me everything that You created for me, but I have craved for what is Yours, Lord. You have been the Righteous One, and You did not hide from me those of Yours, and rather You put them into the midst of the paradise, so that they may be Yours and not mine; so that Your sign may be into my way, so that You may be with a sign before me always, and for me to have free will and to love You with it and to be Your love, and for You to be my love in everything that I have, and to be Yours and not mine. But I became conceited. Oh, how could I do this? There was no one on the earth that I may rise myself above. I arose against You, Lord. I wanted to be like You and more than You. You put me into the paradise from Eden and You gave me everything that You made for the man and I got haughty in my thought that I was ruler over everything and I said to myself: «I am God and I sit on God's throne». Because of my beauty, my heart became haughty and by my*

haughtiness I lost my obedience and wisdom, as it is written into the Scriptures about my deed, about the haughtiness of my heart in the paradise from Eden. When You saw that I turned my haughtiness into my wisdom, You took care of my life and gave me a commandment: «Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat: but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, you shall not eat of it; for in the day that you eat of it you will surely die».

*You came from heaven two thousand years ago, to work and to lift the man up to the place where I fell from. You have not eaten for forty days and forty nights for me, who has eaten without Your will from what is Yours, sinning with my haughtiness and with my disobedience to God. You have not eaten for forty days and forty nights, and You let Yourself be tempted by the evil spirit more than I was, but his temptation was overcome in Your body. You overcame what I had to overcome. **I was the one that I brought the evil spirit into being, and You crushed the power by Your humility and by Your obedience of Your Father. You have cried with a godly tear for forty days for me, as You have been looking for me for seven thousand years. In any man You want to find me, for You want me the same way I was before my haughtiness. You want me in every man as I was when You established me at my beginning in the paradise from Eden.***

Here I am, Lord. I am in Your coming and I tell the human race that the man does not have to eat meat, and no living creature has to eat meat. I am the first created man and I went wrong for the whole human race, which have been going wrong through me.

I confess my sins from Eden. The knowledge belongs to God; it does not belong to man, and I went wrong touching through the woman those that belong to God, and taking and eating through the woman.

I am made out of the Romanian clay, and I am Romanian, and I am the first man created out of the dust, who appeared first out of the water from the creation of the heaven and the earth.

Lord, may Your will be upon the Romanian land, as it was in the beginning of the earth! My spirit cries for every impurity that has been established over the earth by my disobedience from my beginning. My spirit is waiting for Your coming, Lord, Son of the Father and Son of the Man, Who comes with the mystery of incorruptibility of the man, which I lost for me and for every man. But You are the Redeemer Who comes, and there is no man to perceive God, the One Who is and Who comes, Who died and was resurrected for every man.

Forgive me, Lord that You called me, and I came at Your word, for You are my God. Blessed is the man, who totally listens to God's voice.

Lord, cleanse me of my guilt, which has been falling on the entire human race, for I have come out with it before the heaven and the earth, so that it may come afterwards the fulfillment of the promises of Your coming, in a work of new heaven and new earth, on the Romanian land, which You stand on, and speak the word of Your coming, calling all the nations of the earth before You, for the great day of the redemption. Amen, amen, amen.

– Oh, My people of today, the first created man answered Me and came when I called him. You should also come in the mystery of My word and stay in it, for you are the visible

fruit of the mystery of My word and you are waited by the first man built and by all his descendants. **I am the One Who brought into being everything from nothing, when I created them. I did not create them to eat each other.** I did not say that they should be meat for food for each other. I want to repair the damage that the first created man did to me, and after him every man who has been coming out of him. I come and pour out of the Holy Spirit over the spirit of the people, and you, My people, are the root with which I do My work for the fulfillment of My coming and of My promises for the redemption of the bodies. Amen.

Oh, Israel, My book with you is wonderful, and you will see with your own eyes its seal, the seal that I opened to become a book with you on the earth, the book of My second coming from near My Father, the book of the new heaven and of the new earth, the book of the resurrection of the creature, the Book of the Truth. Amen. (See the selection topic: „[About the Book of the Lamb - The Book of Life](#)¹³”, r.n.) Blessed is the man who listens to My voice from this book, as the time of My coming is near. Blessed is the man who serves Me in the way of My coming, as I am close to My coming and the book of My coming goes all over the earth before Me. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the remembrance of the Adam's expulsion from heaven, from [01-03-1998](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Today, the church of the world has it written on it from the saints and from the parents the Sunday's celebration of the holy cross, the half period of the time of the great feast for the welcome of My crucifixion's celebration and of My resurrection for the man. Who shall I speak to about the fast? What does the world know about this power? For the fasting has power in man; it is not weakening in man. This is My word written in the Scriptures: *«Is this really a fast pleasing to Me, a day for a man to afflict his soul; to bow down his head as a rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Is this the day that you call a fast and acceptable day to Me? They look for Me every day because they want to know My ways, as a people who works My righteousness, as a people who turn off from God's law»*. Oh, this is not fast, when the man does not eat good food or not to eat it at all; **it is not only this that means fast**. Fast means the love for God and people. Fast means to have and give all that abounds you, for you have from God and not from you. There are people full of riches and keep fasting days. Oh, the rich who fast this way do not know; no one is to tell them what the fast means. **The rich man, who does not fast from the riches, does not reach with his mind the secret of the fast**. The rich do not fast, and he does not know this truth. The rich man does not fast and does not know this truth. As the poor does not fast, the same way is with the rich man, but neither of them knows what the secret of the fast means. But who are they who fast?

The spirit of God's wisdom is coming on the earth to teach the people the truth of the words. I am the Lord, and I dwell in the heavens, and the heavens speak about God's glory; they speak about God's truth. **What are the heavens? The heavens are the saints who lived and live worshipping God. Who are those that fast? They are those that dedicate their life**

¹³ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/X73ClapKLfvzXOO7VPtQ>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsQ1Y5dzNkT0xabG8>
<https://archive.org/details/TheWordOfGodAboutTheTheBookOfTheLambTheBookOfLife>
<http://www.mediafire.com/file/h31i3xq34vb5c1s>
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/kgsp312q6yl8h8>
<https://mega.nz/#!0NtDxC7I!0BHJWtTnRYHXLU2vw4kAZVIFUK3SbB2vQkvJNQh1gW-0>

to God, to the saints and to those like Him. They who dedicate their lives to God and to those that are pleased to God, are the people who fulfill God's Scriptures and God's wills, between the heaven and the earth, and they work the mystery of the work of the fasting.

Who has to fast? The one who does not fast, that one needs to fast. What does it mean that the man should fast? **The man who does not fast is the man who violates God's commandments**, and not the man who eats. The one who violates God's will in him, that one may not eat as long as he wants not to eat, but I tell to such a man that he does not know what fasting is.

What does it mean a man who fasts? That one does God's good in his body; that one puts this good before the people to be seen for making wise many who want to learn the mystery of the church, the mystery of Jesus Christ, the bread of the godly man; that one shares his bread with the one hungry of bread, for there **is no greater compassion between heaven and earth as then when you teach and make a man to get used to eating bread from heaven**, for this is what I said: *«I am the bread which is coming down from heaven to the life of the people»*. Amen.

Truly, truly I speak to you, Israel: the poor and the rich do not fast. The people do not know the truth of these words, poor and rich; for according to the human mind, the poor is the one who does not have, and the rich is the one who has everything. **But according to the godly mind, the poor is the one who does not want to have those that are useful to the soul, to have God as wealth, glory, joy and contentment, and the rich one is he who has from God to give to those without earthly worries and who cares for the heavenly ones for him and for the people that worship God.** When you do not have and do not eat, this does not mean that you fast. **When you do not want to have, this it means fasting from those that are and are not for the everlasting life.** Behold what fasting is: **when you have everything and you do not use them, but rather you manage them for those who serve God and the saints of God, that means worshipping God and fasting for God, fasting for those who fast, and sacrificing for those who fast**, not for the poor who do not eat because they do not have and who would eat everything and would do everything if they had, like the sinful world. My poor ones are others than the poor of the earth. The poor of the heaven are one thing and the poor of the earth are another thing. The rich people of the heaven are one thing, and the rich people of the earth are another thing.

Oh, My people, the people do not know the truth of the words. **The spirit of wisdom of God is coming; it is coming from heaven on to the earth to teach the people the truth of the words.** Not the one who fasts from food is a fasting and humble man before Me. The humble man of God, the fasting man, is the man who worships Me with his mind, with his heart, with his soul and with his virtue, loving God with these of his.

Oh, sons of the garden of My word, **who are a gate for Me between heaven and earth!** Discern well the mysteries of these words, so that the Israel may teach from Me through you, as these words are deep, and Israel gets confused by them. Worshipping God is a great mystery. Let the man bow before God and stay like this under God's will and let him stay this way in love, not only with humbleness, as the true humbleness is the love of God. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the third Sunday of the Lent, of the Holy Cross. The feast of the forty holy martyrs from Sevasta (Sebaste), from [22-03-1998](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I, the Lord Jesus Christ, cry out to you: wake up! Amen. Wake up your spirits, turn the Spirit of God back into you and live in a heavenly way for My coming. **I establish My people of today to keep the fasting of the Lord's coming and live before Me as the first man in Paradise, that I come to give an eternal life to those who came before Me with fasting and watching for My coming.** Pull aside from My anger, for I am coming with fire and brimstone for those who denigrate My name among the nations. Get under My mantle so that I may forgive your estrangement from Me. Come towards the joy which will remain on earth with those pleased to Me, for I come to roll the heaven up and to renew the earth and to give it as an eternal inheritance to those who live My righteousness on earth. Open your Scriptures and read them about My coming which is about to fulfill soon, soon. **The antichrist and his angels are ready to deceive all the nations on Christ's coming, a coming invented by the lie of the antichrist.** The time rolled itself up and there is no more time for unbelief, for the scythe of the antichrist is coming to gather together for the fire all those who did not love God by their living.

Excerpt from the God's Trumpeting and of the Holy Verginica over the town of Pucioasa and over those in her house. Healing Spring Feast, from [24-04-1998](#).

Woe to the man who spoils My words, and that one has as food the tree of death, the forbidden tree, the tree, which stops the man from walking on God's way, and the man, subjected to death bears fruit. **The man who bears man from the woman is a man that eats of the tree of death, as the first man did, losing the life of Eden, the life without sin.** I said this to the man: *«Of every tree of the heaven you may freely eat, but from this you shall not eat: for you will die when you eat»*. But the man ate and has no longer had eternal life from that moment on; and since then, the man that came out of the man has always been eating from the tree of death; and the man is a tree of death, the fruit of the forbidden tree, the tree, which God told the man about: *«You shall not eat of it!»*. But I said to My apostles: *«Not all know this mystery, but only those that it is given from God to know»*.

Oh, the man fled from the gift of the eternal life, and I came two thousand years to pay for him before My Father, so that I may give the man life if he wants it. But today the man flees from this gift likewise, as **the man loves the fruit of the tree of death, the man loves the woman and does not love God.** But who knows this? Who is to tell the people what they eat and what they feed on? Who is to tell them about the tree of life, which was let on earth from heaven, so that the man may come to resurrection and then to the tree of the eternal life? **The resurrected man is the man who does no longer sin, receiving in him the angels. My word is an angel sent from heaven upon the people to let them know about My coming after two thousand years, after seven thousand years.**

Oh, sons of the people, hear! **My word of today is called the seventh angel into the Scriptures, I and My word.** Oh, sons of My people, everything has come to an end! I fulfilled all My mystery written in the Scriptures. Everything has come to an end! I have nothing for you anymore. I sent all that I had to send for your coming back. **I sent upon you the last calling, the voice of the seventh angel, My word of today, served by the angels.** Hear what the Word said: everything has come to an end! Amen, amen, amen. I have sent from beginning to end everything that was written to for the man. And everything that I

had to do for the man's salvation came to an end. Now a reward for each deed is written into the Scriptures. Amen.

The false prophet, who arises from everywhere and proclaims peace between Me and the man, who goes on sinning, this false prophet is the reward for the deed of the man departed from God, as it is written in the Scriptures: «*When they will speak peace, then My wrath will suddenly come and will catch everyone under it*». The false prophet arose and posed as the reconciler between God and the man that sins on and on worshipping the idols of this age, which are: eating and drinking, marriage and given in marriage, and all that come out from these as the fruit of the tree of death. **The false prophet poses oneself as God's friend before the people**, but I bring him to light and tell him that he is not My Friend, but rather he is My enemy like the first man, who overthrew My seat from him, so that he might seat and to eat from the forbidden tree, the tree of death, which killed the man. (See the selection topic: „[*The false prophet and the ecumenism*](#)¹⁴”, r.n.)

Sons, prepare the way of My word; prepare the peace of My word upon you; prepare a dwelling of the Holy Spirit in you, to be forever in you. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God, at the Synod of the saints archangels Michael and Gabriel, from [21-11-1998](#).

Sons from the garden of My word, open My book from these days, for by it I teach the man the way to the eternal life, a life without death. I told you that I wanted to give a crown to those who know the truth of the words. I speak with you from heaven so that every man may hear My words from heaven, for I speak in heaven, and you hear Me from heaven. The heaven is My throne, the Lord's throne, the eternal King's throne, Who speaks on the earth, for He can.

Be attentive, you earth, for the One Who created you speaks over you. Amen, amen, amen. It is not the man, who rules over you, that created you, but rather I did, for I made all those that are. What man on the earth knows the truth of My words? What man knows which are those that are? Those that are, are those made by God. Amen. Let every man hear that everything he does is not. You should also hear, children of My garden, and you, children who live the holy law of My garden; and you also, those who take from My garden to eat and to settle into the life without death.

The life of the man dies and it always dies; it dies to the last drop, for the man does not know what life is; the life that does not die. The man owes the life and does not seek to pay his debt. The life in the man is from Me, and the man gives it over to the devil? How can he not give it to him, if he does not know that he owes God for his whole life in him? It is not the life, which the man has in him, that means life in the man. That is the death in the man, the flesh, which lusts against the spirit. **The soul is the life of the man; this is what life means.** And

¹⁴ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/7ok62WqkEVGSIr03tVLt>
http://www.bookrix.com/_ebook-lord-jesus-the-second-coming-of-jesus-christ-the-false-prophet-and-the-ecumenism/
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsU0pHQ1FyQk1MMG8>
<https://archive.org/details/TheWordOfGodAboutTheFalseProphetAndTheEcumenism>
<https://app.box.com/s/tk19lqlsuog1rj8dfcz0t4w7s2jawybb>
<https://www.mediafire.com/file/ibbg4wq3eiqa9x>
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/djeynvykj92lxa5>
<https://mega.nz/#!ZFtTHSDC!iUNCIjPb5k0q2WnV4Zp5ESp9AuqZs8ribNkkZPEeMaM>

behold, the life of the man dies, it always dies, for the man does not know which his life is, and does not know to dedicate it to Me, and to give it to Me.

I am your life, man. Your soul from your body is broken out of My breath of life. I gave it to you when you were created in the beginning, through the first created man. It is through him that every man has his own life, which does not die, for I am the One Who does not die. My breath of life from the man does not die as well, but the man is without mind and knows nothing, nothing. He does not know how to fast from death; he does not know not to eat death, and he does not know not to give to his soul to eat death. Oh, there is no man who knows what fasting is, the true fasting. He, who fasts on the earth, abstains from food. He, who fasts from food, that one fasts to be saved, or to be saved from the troubles what come upon him, or to get away from his enemies or illnesses, or in order do well in life and to those in his house. This is how the man knows about fasting. The man fasts for his own self, not for Me, for the one who fasts for Me, does no longer live for himself, but for Me and for those who take after Me.

Oh, you sons, who hear from heaven My word over the earth, the man does not have to live for his own self, and the one who does this, does not know what life is; the life that never dies. The man lives for his own self and for those that came out of him, and he does not live for Me. The man does not fast for Me when he fasts, but he fasts for himself instead, and he fasts for his own good. If the man fasted as the fasting is supposed to be, then he should no longer work as much as he does. If the man did not love the greed for those that were not, he would be happy within many eternal gifts. But the man runs and works for those that are not, and gives his soul for them, and his soul is from Me, by the first created man. Behold, this is how the man nourishes his soul.

I put the breath of life in the man created by My hand, and he pulled himself out from Me and withdrew into himself with all of My gift, with the breath of life that I gave him, as what I put in him, I did not take back, but I call the man to account for the gift of the life which does not die. **The soul does not die, and it comes back to Me, but I call the man to account for those that he had done to his soul.**

Man, tell Me what the word „*fast*” is, in order to give you a crown, if you know. Who is the one who knows not to be indebted to the science? For the man, after he pulled himself out of Me, stole his knowledge from God and knows, and he is indebted to the knowledge of God, if he does not know about it. I told the man to eat and not to eat, and I taught him what food was and what fasting was, but the man fell off the obedience and he has no longer known what obedience is. **Obedience is fasting;** it, and not as the man knows that fasting is. **The one who does not listen can fast anyhow he wants for he does not fast for Me.** The man has to fast from his wills, as he cannot keep My commandments for everlasting life otherwise. But the man on the earth does not know what the word „*obedience*” means, and he does not like to live for Me and not for his own self; for other and not for himself. The one, who lives for his own self, does not make life, either for Me or for anyone else, and not even for himself. The one who lives for his own self, that one remains in his wills and does not live, for he has nothing to live for.

The man pulled himself out from Me and withdrew into himself for disobedience, for immorality, for the will of his instincts that fell from the life, which does not die. The man who woke up against Me chose disobedience towards God and the immorality of his own instincts.

Let the disobedient and immoral man no longer say that he loves Me and that he believes in Me and that he knows Me; let him no longer say such a thing, for he says it in vain, and he says it to himself, not to Me. The man listens only to himself and to his own instincts, which fell on the earth. And here is a question from heaven from God: who is the one who knows what fasting for God is? The man fasts from food if he fasts, but he does not fast from greed. The man does not fast from hatred, from worldly joy, from slander, from pride, from lust and from immorality. The man does not fast from worldly clothes, from riches, from avarice. He is greedy of all these when he fasts from food. Who shall teach the man what the truth of the word “*fast*” means? Behold, I come and I teach him.

Be attentive, earth, for the One Who created you speaks over you. It is not the man, who rules over you, that created you, but I created you, man, who set yourself as master over the earth. I told you to eat and not to eat. When I told you to eat, I also taught you what food and obedience were. Obedience means love and life, and disobedience means pride and death, and there between the two stand belief and disbelief. The one who believes in Me has eternal life, a life that does not die, and the one who does not believe in Me, is judged because of the deed of his unbelief. Soon, soon, I bring upon all the flesh the reward of disbelief, a right reward according to the deed, for the man has not liked to listen to the commandment of the life. Behold, the man made *yes* from *no*, and *no* from *yes*. I taught him what *yes* meant, and what *no* meant. I told him that obedience meant *yes*, and disobedience meant *no*, and when I told him *yes*, he said *no*, and this is what he did; and when I told him *no*, he said *yes*, and this is what he did. From that moment on the man had no longer known what fasting was. I had to come down from heaven then in order to show the man what fasting was. When I fasted from food, I said *no* to any kind of evil that came to draw Me to the kingdom of this world, and I said *yes* to the Father, for «*in God all things are yes*», as it is written.

When the man speaks to himself not to eat, he does not speak to himself about those of the world, but only about food, and this is not fasting for God. The women, which are immoral and made-up, naked and proud in the things of the world, they do also fast during these fasting days. And the same is with men; they also fast from food and do not know what fasting is, and others do not even want to hear about fasting from food at all, for if those who are over them do not walk in a godly way between heaven and earth, those under them do it likewise.

Sons, teachers on My behalf, be My mirror for those who have life, which does not die, and for those who look for My life with them. Be a mirror for those who have to see their soul and their body into the mirror, for I do not have any other mirror on the earth. The people have a mirror for them on the earth, but I have not. **Be My mirror, so that the man may see My mirror!** The man does not like My mirror, but I do not want to be blamed by the man that I did not come into his way to help him. I come soon with the reward that every man has earned, for the man is tired of iniquities. The joy of the lawlessness has been by now the reward of the man separated by God, but now it is otherwise, and it will be the pain of lawlessness, for the man did not say *no* to his own iniquities, but I will speak of it, and I will speak of it with pain and by pain, for I am tired of pain. The man is tired of lawlessness, and I, the Lord, am tired of pain. The man fell for food and debauchery and is oppressed in his heart by these, and I come like a thief and this is how I find the man, for the man does not watch and does not know My day. **The one who watches does no longer have to know My day, for I am his day,** and he is humbled for Me, and he stays before Me with his door opened, with his house cleaned, and with his heart from heaven, an illuminated place, a place with pasture, a life that never dies.

Behold, the people prepare themselves with those that belong to them for My coming; they prepare with taverns, with worldly delights, with hearts greedy of empty glory, with **the work of their hands, which is the idolatry in the last days; human creations, which hold captive the mind, the heart, the spirit and the body of the man.** These, even if they do no longer remember God and the days of fasting, all are in vain, for **the faith in Me and the fasting from food do good only to those who forsook the darkness of this age,** and not to the sons of this age. The sons of this age are those who are born of the man, and they do the things of this age, and the sons of God are those who are born from above, at My word, the preached word, and they do the things from above, not those from below, and they lift up those from below, to work for Me and for the plan of My coming in glory, My coming with My kingdom. Then the kingdom of the man will see its own darkness, and I, the Lord, will be the King over all those that are, over everything that I make to be, for that what I do remains, and it appears to those who are; it appears to those who have life that does not die, as I am.

When I became Man, it was not for Me that I did this, but rather for the man, and that is why I have life, which does not die, for I gave it over for the man. When the man lives for his own self, that one does not have life and does not give from it, for he says that he needs it, but **when the man lives for Me, and for those who are Mine with their own selves, they give themselves over with their own life, and they have life and they are as I am, and they are through Me, and they are from above, for I am Who I am.** Amen, amen, amen.

The Word of God on the third Sunday of the Lent, of the holy cross, from [14-03-1999](#).
(On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, it is bad of the man who wakes up to follow Me and then turns back from Me. His last works will become worse than the first ones, for the spirit of unbelief is a demon which strengthens itself seven times more in the man who leaves God after he tastes of the holy grace of the faith and love of God. Oh, sons from the gates, there is no man on the earth to give this true teaching. **The good deed is twofold: for the man and for God.** When the man helps another man while he is in need, it does not mean that he helps God, as many people believe so, when they help their neighbors. The man did not want to understand the words declared by My mouth. I said that those who would stand on My right side I would tell them: *«Come, you blessed of My Father, for I was a stranger, naked, hungry and thirsty, sick and in prison, and you took care of Me whenever you took care of those little of Mine»*. The man has taken this word and applied it for any man, **but I was speaking only of those who are Mine, of those who have Me in them with My work, of those who fulfill My Gospel over the earth.** Still, the man has not wanted to do as I told him through My Gospel, and he has turned to do well to the man and not to Me, and no to those who take after Me.

The one, who helps Me, when I need him in My work over the earth, is of great value before Me. You, sons, who have believed into My coming over the earth, you have left all your things and taken those things that are Mine to bear them between heaven and earth. You learned from Me a true teaching, and you know that the soul is more than food, and the body is more than clothing. The one, who understands this mystery, is of great value before Me and of great value for Me. Behold, it is one thing for one man to help another man, and **another thing for the man to help Me and those that take after Me, those who are born of Me,** of My works accomplished from heaven over the earth. I proved Myself as a Teacher and God over the earth, through My teaching by My sacrifice for those who would believe in Me, and through My resurrection in a visible glory. This is what it means for the man to do the works of God, a good

deed before Me; this way and not otherwise. My Gospel on the earth is that what the man, who wants to do merciful deeds, has to do, for I told him: **«The soul is more than food, and the body more than clothing»**. Amen, amen, amen.

I have come into My garden with those in heaven, with those who loved Me, with My male disciples and with My female disciples, at a feast of New Jerusalem, at a feast of resurrection. My work is over the garden, and the work of resurrection comes from it over the earth. **The preaching of the word of My coming from margins to margins, is the greatest work that the holy man can do in these days, for he who does this work will be called with the saints and they will hear My calling which says: «Come, you, who did well to Me, and to those who work like Me!»**

Here I am, with My male and female disciples in the garden of My word of the last time. When I appeared resurrected to them, I told them: **«Do not be afraid!»** and I told them: **«Peace to you!»**, as I used to tell them when I was spending time with them until My bringing forth as fruit of resurrection through crucifixion. I made this garden of welcome for Myself, so that the heaven may meet the earth in it. I give Myself over as word to the man in the garden, so that the man may meet God, and that God may meet the man, and to be able to comfort the one who is faithful and true, and to be able to wake up the careless and hypocrite one, who stays carelessly in his spirit, doing well to the man that resembles him.

I speak from the midst of My disciples from that time and from now, and I give Myself over to the man as a spring of true teaching. I join the beginning with the end here, into the garden of My word. I meet those who loved Me then in the garden, and those who love Me now. **I have come to bring into fulfillment My Gospel on the earth; the Gospel of resurrection, for this is the work of the Gospel. The resurrection of the world is its work**, for the man finds no true teacher on the earth. The man does what is good to his body and to the body of his neighbor, but the body is of no use, for the spirit is the one, which gives life and not the body, and the body is spiritless and dead; it is without work, and it is only flesh and that is all. Where do the food of the birds and the clothing of the lilies come from? They come from the Lord of the spirits, for it is the spirit, which gives.

The heaven meets the earth in a feast of love. Those, who loved Me then, believed, and then they did the works of repentance, and then they did the works of faith, the works of love, and they never come back again to the works of repentance, for they were working and did no longer have time for themselves, for they had time for Me. The holy women, My prudes, were serving Me and My disciples, and they were no longer serving for the needy and poor around them and in their way, for they are always around people, and among people, but I came from the Father, from heaven. **The works of their faith were their ministry for the spreading of the kingdom of the heavens, which I came with from Father on the earth. This means a holy work and not otherwise**, but here is what it is on the earth: the man is Christian and does good works to one another concerning all the needs of the flesh. This is what man is. But the disciple is otherwise. He does the works of his Master, like his Master, for he serves his Master, and his Master rejoices, and praises His disciples, as a parent rejoices when he sees his talented child and with a good standing among the people. Behold, the good deed is twofold: for God, or for man, **but he, who helps Me in time of need with the work of establishing of My kingdom in people and with people, is of great value.** (See the selection topic: „[About the kingdom of God](#)¹⁵”, r.n.)

¹⁵ You can also see on:

The earth is full of Christians but only in their names. They will tell Me, soon, soon: “*Lord, were we not also with You? Did we not have mercy on You? Did we not follow You?*” But I will tell them plainly that I do not know them, because they used My name only to serve to their own names, and not to Me, for it is something else for the man to serve Me. He, who always does the works of repentance, cannot work out the works of faith, for one like that is fallen and wakes up now and then, to do again and again the work of repentance, and this kind of man cannot serve Me. **But the works of saints’ faith are their ministry for Me**, as the works of the holy women of My resurrection were, for they served Me and the disciples of My word, and I, was going with them and sowing over the ground, as I go with you too; with you, who are today with Me for the spreading of the news of My coming with the kingdom of the heavens on the earth, because **I say again, and let the whole earth hear what I say: The kingdom of the heavens will be on the earth! Amen, amen, amen.**

Here is how I come on the earth, and the man stays in his wills when I come, as in the time of Noah, but I come, and I will frustrate all man’s science, all his labor. (See the selection topic: „[As in the days of Noah¹⁶](#)”, r.n.) I come and I glorify Myself over Romania with the word, for **the earth will be set on fire at My word in Romania.** (See the selection topic: „[The apocalyptic fire¹⁷](#)”, r.n.) It is My way from heaven on the earth on the second time. I have sons in it through whom I do the works of the holy faith between heaven and earth, for their faith is holy, and I work My coming through it. Behold, this is how I come on the earth and I find every man in his wills, serving one another, and not Me, for the earth is full of Christians only in their names, and they do not know Me so that I may also know them when I come to know those who are Mine and to have them as heirs of the new heaven and the new earth. I go from one margin to another and I throw out the word of My coming like seed, and you, should fill your little fists of My seed, for My word is seed, and out of fire it comes out fire. Fill your little fists with fire and throw it out on the earth, sons who share on My behalf. **Fire and brimstone is My word for those who do not want to be with God**; however, **for you it is honey and milk**; it is the fulfillment of My promises over you, New Jerusalem in heaven and on earth, the union between heaven and earth in a feast of New Jerusalem before Me. Amen.

I will get warmer and warmer in the word and I will grow hotter like fire and I will overcome everywhere the will of man still prevails over My will, everywhere the man is king,

<https://app.box.com/s/elqgjdp9027ndk3vcoi>
<https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B0VNo1LgWPpsaU9keElpdVVHSzg/view?usp=sharing>
http://www.mediafire.com/view/d21516cfnt3sxt8/The_Word_of_God_about_the_Kingdom_of_God_.pdf
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/8m92ccmherrqq6s>
<https://docs.zoho.com/file/otj665ed88f14dcfa4082955e8dd5c2ce78c0>
<https://mega.nz/#!gdERDQqY!YOEHQwNmclAE5GEZYH2AKsnOkq2BZI39f6RnRTRcN5s>

¹⁶ You can also see on: <https://app.box.com/s/8akopzqyusuj0b5es3plqh37xcs2scx8>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsbzNLYmlySWphZEK>

¹⁷ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/xbzxQQN6770Wg11gKq68>
<https://archive.org/details/thewordofgodabouttheapocalypticfire>
<https://www.scribd.com/document/121186989/The-Word-of-God-about-the-apocalyptic-fire>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsbENmZ2Z4Y0xmc00>
<https://app.box.com/s/lcunuhnulq3knsvd9ti5sg755xc6a6z>
http://www.mediafire.com/file/fgcc3oleficb0j8/The_Word_of_God_about_the_apocalyptic_fire.pdf/file
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/ujwzg6df9oatlv>
http://www.bookrix.com/_ebook-lord-jesus-the-second-coming-of-jesus-christ-the-apocalyptic-fire/
https://mega.nz/#!EdcDHSBY!9mpmN3C8ejAaurFO_SG8r2i8FnOQ0UIS1Oa3HMQas

and I will say: Man, it is I! I and My garden on the earth from where I blow fire over you; the word of fire to refine you by fire, for the gold is refined by fire. Amen.

Blessed is he, who helps Me in the time of My coming. Blessed is he, who does the good works for the fulfillment of My coming, for God, and not for man. And you, children who are watchmen in the garden, stay and have breakfast of resurrection with those in heaven, who come with Me to you. Their love was to spread Me out on the earth. May your love be the same, as for this you were called. Soon, soon, I will let Myself be discovered at your place and with you, and I will make glad all those who received light from heaven in time of trouble from you; the light of the resurrection of God's creatures. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the third Sunday after Passover, of the myrrh-bearing women, from [25-04-1999](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

The man who goes to church does no longer know what the real fasting and praying are, the man's work with God; the man's work against the devil and against the flesh, which lusts against the spirit. However, I have always taught you this so that man may receive instruction; again and again I teach you so that My advice for the Christian to be heard. Pray and fast, as I taught My old disciples. Pray as I have also taught you for My works to be perfected through you. **Do not sit down to eat in the days when you eat, do not eat until 10 o'clock, for you are Christians and you need to live as those in heaven. Amen. The healing of the bodies is done by the love of God, that is by fasting, by praying, by humility and repentance, for the body asks from you as you teach it. Do not be afraid to fast.** Be afraid of food, and eat with humility, for you are Christians. Amen. On the days that are written for fasting, fast as I have taught you to be healthy in your spirit, in your soul and in your body, and so that My things may be perfected over the earth, for you are Christians. Look into My teaching with which I have been staying for more than forty years in the midst of those who believe. Look into My word, for it is the word of love over those who choose the eternal life with Me, because it is not sin when you do not fast, but rather **it is sin not to fulfill God's word** in which many other things are comprised besides fasting. However, some say: "What am I fasting for?" Behold why one should fast: **one fasts for health, for goodness, for humility, for the love of God and for the perfection of God's things**, which come to appear by fasting, by the preparation of the soul and body, because the body is for the Lord, as it is written into the Scriptures. When man loves his own body, he cannot love God, for man cannot serve two masters at the same time. This is why I said: *«No one can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other; or else he will be devoted to one and despise the other»*. (Matt: 6/24) Man was not made for Sabbath; rather Sabbath was made for man. Man was not made for food or for fasting, but food and fasting were made for man. And let him who hears understand, too. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the synod of the saints archangels, Michael and Gabriel, from [21-11-1999](#).

I came from the Father to shepherd the sheep; I came to bring them together and to graze them. **I call out the trumpet, for this is written that I should do. This word is the trumpet that I call out, and I call out to be heard, and it is heard**, but those that are Jews in their hearts and mind call Me „the demon”, and say that I am the one who blasphemes, and call Me „the man”, for they are crucifying Jews. Oh, it is not the man, for I said that the man cannot be shepherd; he cannot be teacher, for I am the Teacher, not the man. But where should the man have wisdom from so that he may understand by it, if he is righteous every moment and does

not shake to humiliate and then to remain in humility? The man cannot be shepherd, for the Shepherd is the One Who is crucified for the life of the sheep. I am everywhere with the crucified to have mercy on the sheep. There is no place on the earth that I may not be crucified every moment by every man. I stay crucified everywhere and the man is doing his will everywhere. Nowhere can I come down from the cross to dine with the man in a day of rest, for the man is taught to be free, and I, crucified. The man takes off My eyes with his sacrifices for Me, but I want mercy; for I am the sacrifice and not the man's sacrifice is sacrifice. **The man goes to Jerusalem instead of doing My will upon him wherever he is, so that I may come to him and rejoice over him. But he goes to Jerusalem and he goes there in vain, for he does not touch the spirit and the truth by this going to Jerusalem.** The man goes to other parts to find Me, but he goes nowhere in order to do My will. No one spends his wealth to do My will, but he spends it to see where I passed by, and that is all; where I worked and that is all, **and then he boasts that he found My steps and that he walked in My footsteps.**

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the remembrance of the Prodigal son's parable, from [27-02-2000](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

The man has not wanted to listen to the One Who created him. The man has not wanted to fast as I told him to do, but on the contrary, he has thought to become god over everything I have done. Behold, this is what man does, and he does not like to fast, he does not like to live and he does not like to listen. And I came and fasted because I am not upset with the man, but the man is upset with Me instead, and he does not listen to the commandments of life. And I say: man, open up so that I may come in, for I am God and you are a man and you cannot be God, but you can be deified through Me and be with Me. Amen.

Oh, what can I do to help you do away with your morning in you, painful man? Only I know how your happiness, which passes once with you, is, and I have mercy on you, because you bear My image. I want to be your God and Savior. And here is how I speak to you. I have become the path to you. The garden of My word is the path, and My watchmen are in it, and they take from Me and give you to know that I come from heaven to speak to you. I write to you heartsick letters from heaven; I write to you letters of judgment, man. Do no longer exalt yourself, do no longer think much of yourself and do not longer get haughty. Come to your senses and bow down to Me, for I am God, and no one saves you of those you have been gathering. Come out humble before Me, man. You are nothing but a humble and wretched man, because you stay in corruptibility. The whole creature sighs because of you. **You seek the doctors for your illnesses in vain; the doctor heals your body in vain if he does not heal your soul from perishing, man subjected to corruptibility.** Your temporary healing makes you fall into sin again, for you think that you are powerful. It is written into the Scriptures: *«He who suffers in his body is done away with sin»*, but you try to get up from suffering to life for sin and for temporariness, man. However, you are still sick, for the godless man is a man without health, he is the sickest man and worthy to be mourned and pitied. It is not time for singing and playing and doing sin, but rather it is the time for crying over you, man. How can I save you from your affliction in you? The happiness, which you always run after, is because of your affliction in you, painful man, and only I, the Lord, know your happiness, that one you have never caught, and I, the Lord, cry for your mercy, man.

Behold, sons sharing of divine remedy, I cry for man's mercy. I beat the man and he prays to Me to forgive his sins and to escape him of his morning and pain, and I do so, and then the man forgets of My beating and healing and leaves Me again, and then everything he has

becomes worse than those he had before, as it is written of the house who is cleansed from evil, which the evil spirit finds again, and it comes in again and makes its nest in it for the man's unsteadiness. The man is afraid to come back to Paradise. Sons, with whom I cry My pain for the man, the man is afraid to come back to Paradise and bows Me down to his desires and to his needs instead of bowing to My will, to My longing for him and to his life from Paradise.

Behold, it is only talking about the beginning of the feast of Passover. The man enjoys food and drinking and sinning and he says that it is Shrovetide from these. The man eats sins of all kinds to My Passover, and then he comes to the church and takes the Passover from the priest. Oh, only if the man would learn from Me what Passover means, what the feast for Passover means and what resurrection by fasting means, and the Lord with the man by fasting and by food, by eating and by fasting!

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the remembrance of Adam's expulsion from Paradise, from [12-03-2000](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, sons of the people, the mystery of fasting is a heavenly mystery. The work of the feasting is a great mystery, but the people who call themselves "*theologians*" have raised the sin to a mystery rank, and take the fasting from man, and the man always eat and no longer fasts; he eats with a great appetite and eats to his likeness and makes of his food his joy forgetting that the man died because of food and for it he dies today too. **Blessed is the man who eats in this time in obedience of God.** Come closer you too, sons of the people, and listen to God, for I have put over those, who are pleased to Me, the fasting for My coming, the food pleased to God for the eternal life of the man, the obedience to the laws of Paradise. Amen. Come closer and listen, for I, the Lord, have put a fasting on the earth for My coming with glory in the glory of My Father, for I come for His glory, not for My glory. You should also love what I love; love God's glory and deny your own glory, for your glory passes away like grass, but God's glory is forever. Come and receive wisdom! Come and find the Lord! Come and learn! Amen, amen, amen.

The word of the fast is a great mystery. **It means for the man to fast from those for him and to do those of Mine.** He, who feeds on bodies, (*Of meat, r.n.*) is flesh, and he who feeds on God, that one becomes great in his spirit and grace, overcoming the work of the body. Amen. When I created the man out of the dust, I told him to eat everything, which comes out of the ground, but he did not listen and rather wanted to eat from heaven, and he ate without obeying. That is why I say today: blessed is the man who eats in obedience of God in this time of My coming. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the third Sunday of the Lent, of the Holy Cross, from [02-04-2000](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

The man does not know what fasting is, when he speaks about fasting, for if he knew, he would fast from every evil, which separates him from Me. He wants to come closer to me by his fasting from food but he cannot come to Me this way. Behold, the man does not know what light is and of which it is made to have light. **I say: receive light from My creative word, oh, sons of the people!** Receive your making from Me by this word, which has been flowing for such a long time on the earth for the man's creation. Give yourselves to God, the Creator, to make you. Amen. **The time of renewal has come and a new man is needed for this time, for the Son of Man is coming;** He is coming to set the table of His kingdom on earth with the

sons of the people. (See the selection topic: „[About the kingdom of God](#)¹⁸”, r.n.) The sons of the wedding do not come, for they alone became the sons of My wedding, and if I call them, they do not come to the wedding table.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the first Sunday of the Lent, of the orthodoxy, from [04-03-2001](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, the evil spirit brings sin into man, and then it works carelessness in man, with the coldness by which it makes the man close himself within his inner being as in a cloud of darkness. However, for two thousand years I have been walking across with the news of the resurrection over the whole creature. The angel of My resurrection has been shared up to this day with the wish of joy for those who love Me, for those who rejoiced and rejoice for Me over My resurrection.

There are so many people on the earth who rejoice for themselves and with their joy in the day of the celebration of My resurrection. **If today I had made the sun shine and given warmth, then the green glades would have been filled with people with meat on embers and with human joy and worldly feast and with pain for Me, for the saints and for the angels.** However, I have released rainy weather instead from heaven to stop the human joys, which are called joys in the name of Christianity. However, the Christian people is the people full of the humility of holy joys, which come up to Me with a smell of good fragrance for the comfort of the heaven, for the heaven is full of sighing of the saints and of the angels, who cannot come closer to the people because of the human uncleanness and because of human and fleshly pleasures, which make the people bury themselves in their own bodies to their separation from God. However, I give you and I give those who try to take after you by the keeping of My word, I give you the comfort and the resurrection, to work them among you for My coming with resurrection, **to the keeping of the holy life, which I ask from every son, and which gives Me the love and the protection of his life and his light for Me,** to have richness of grace and to be able to work by grace, for the grace is that which makes the Christian, My grace of life giving. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the Lord's Resurrection, from [15-04-2001](#).

My people, you do not forget to measure yourself with the saints, son, for if you forget to measure yourself, then you will not be like the saints. You shall not forget what you are, for if you forget, how are you supposed to be the Lord's mountain? All the saints trusted Me in the time of their confession and they did not shake within Me, for **«those who trust the Lord are like the Mount of Zion»**, as it is written. They took care of their soul, not of their body, for he who takes care of the body does not know to take care of the soul, he does not know because of his care for the body, which does not bring honor to the holy soul and neither to the body, which stands before God.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the holy martyr Demetrius, the myrrh streamer, from [08-11-2001](#).

¹⁸ You can also see on: <https://app.box.com/s/elggjdp9027ndk3vcoi>
<https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B0VNo1LgWPpsaU9keElpdVVHSzg/view?usp=sharing>
http://www.mediafire.com/view/d21516cft3sxt8/The_Word_of_God_about_the_Kingdom_of_God_.pdf
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/8m92ccmherrqq6s>
<https://docs.zoho.com/file/otj665ed88f14dcfa4082955e8dd5c2ce78c0>
<https://mega.nz/#!gdERDQqY!YOEHQwNmclAE5GEZYH2AKsnOkq2BZI39f6RnRTRcN5s>

Oh, children who are My gates, always, always teach My people and those who want to be born of My life giving Spirit, teach them what it means those who are written from the foundation of the world into the Book of the life of the Lamb. Teach them to always love the spirit of repentance, and the spirit of prophecy, **the word of this life, which prophesies the end of the ages and the visible beginning of the kingdom of God on earth with the people. Amen.**

John, My baptizer, waits to enter into My book with you, which I opened and in which I still keep on writing Myself until My great and shining day when all and everything will turn pale at its brightness, and then they will come to life, and this will happen by its brightness as well, children sons. **My book is the word, which has a life giving spirit in it, and all who are written in it from the foundation of the world, come in and out from it with the word of their confession on earth. Amen, amen, amen.**

— *I am the baptizer with the baptism of repentance, Lord, and I delayed the baptism after the man's repentance, and then You fulfilled the mystery of the baptism with the Holy Spirit and with fire, for that is why we came on earth two thousand years ago, Lord, and we confessed the Father to each other in ourselves and we confessed ourselves and one to another with the work, which we had to do and to confess, for it is written that what it will be worked mysteriously, it will be spoken of from the rooftops and it was fulfilled and it is fulfilled, Lord, the Lamb of the Father.*

I want to breathe with my word the spirit of repentance upon the people for the forgiveness of the sins, for the people do not receive You because of their love for sin and they do not have teachers to teach them that sin and all its fruits leads to death. The church on earth that says that it is Yours, it is not Yours, because it loves the sin together with its teachers, who do not have mercy either of their soul or of those that are taught by them, for they do not teach them towards Your kingdom, but rather towards the kingdom of the world, Lord, since the people do the works of the devil. I want to speak to those on earth about the repentance of the sins and about the life of the age to come, for the human ages have come to an end and they have been waiting after the age that is to come, the endless age of the saints, Lord, (See the selection topic: „The end of the world and the Day of the Lord”, r.n.) for the beloved John wrote led the Holy Spirit that the saints will tell You then: «We thank You, Lord, the One Who is, the One Who was and the One Who comes, that You have taken over the great power and You have started to reign and to reward the prophets and the saints», (See the selection topic: „The kingdom of one thousand years”¹⁹, r.n.) and Daniel, the prophet, prophesied about the endless age: «The judgment will be done forever, and the kingdom and its reign and the greatness of the kings from under the heavens will be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, and His kingdom is eternal and all the dominions will serve Him, and they will listen to Him». Amen.

¹⁹ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/nbGkXVLJL5MiJgnCoCDS>
<https://archive.org/details/TheWordOfGodAboutTheKingdomOfOneThousandYears>
<https://www.scribd.com/document/410655054/The-Word-of-God-about-the-kingdom-of-one-thousand-years>
https://drive.google.com/open?id=1rA_Vz22RO0eLgIECj3ajiSJopq6QpdwW
<https://app.box.com/s/gr3ikbcgxm4c69x8rck3tu99v9dozalb>
<http://www.mediafire.com/file/avplqbui3ixc9x1>
https://www.4shared.com/office/uNUIX2E6gm/The_Word_of_God_about_the_king.html

I, the baptizer of the Lord, I did not do any miracles upon the people, but my miracle was that that I was crying without sparing My life for Israel to repent, for the world to repent from its sins, and then to believe in the One Who came after me with the baptism of the Holy Spirit, and the one who believed to be baptized in water, for the water washes and bears in it the mystery of washing. Amen. When the man's shirt is too dirty, he puts it into the water and boils it within the fire, and the fire whitens it. The Lord came after me with the baptism of the Holy Spirit and with fire, and whoever believed in Him was saved and whoever did not believe in Him was condemned, and the Lord worked for some with the Holy Spirit, and for others with fire; and those who became wheat He put them into the barns and the chaff He cast out into an unquenchable fire.

Oh, sons of the people, you need faith in the Lord, Jesus Christ, the Lamb of God, the slain Lamb, you need faith in the Lord, Jesus Christ, the Lamb of God, the slain Lamb, Who washes away the sins of the world, for that is why He came and became man. You run only for those things in this life, but the Lord comes and asks you about the works of the eternal life, which inherit together with the man that is to be, and you do not have any clean teachers to give you the pasture of the life from above and you wander away in death, sons of the people. Behold the miracle, which I do upon you: I cry to you to repent, for you do not remain with the sweetness that you find in sins, but you remain though with the reward of the sins and this is very hard. Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens is the sweetest treasure, and you find it in you, because its place was to be in man from the beginning of the world. The man from the beginning, who the human kind started with, closed the door of the kingdom of the heavens in him, but I tell you to open your heard and to find God in it, Who waits for you to give Him life in you and not to keep Him unknown in you. The Lord knocks with the word from outside for you to hear it in you and to open to Him inside and not outside, for the outside unlocking is with fire, and the fire burns the body and the soul, but the unlocking from inside is the Holy Spirit, the Comforter, if you wakes Him up in you at the gospel of repentance, for I, John, the Baptizer, call you now, as I did two thousand years ago at Jordan: repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has come near! Come into it and into its works, in order that the Lord may find you doing so, and so that He may give you the Holy Spirit and not fire. The Lord is calling you from the little garden of His word in Romania, country of His brightness, as the word on earth after two thousand years. And I also call you from near Him, for I am near Him, and I do my work of forerunner preaching the Lamb of God to you, Who is coming to visit His vineyard, and woe, if sour grapes are find in it, for that is good for nothing, and the Lord wants to make a new wine, a wine with good taste, and to put bread and wine on the table of His marriage feast on earth. Amen. (See the selection topic: „[The Wedding of the Lamb](#)”²⁰, r.n.)

Oh, sons of the people, the evil spirits are all on earth and they work through the people to destroy the kingdom of God from the man. Look into the commandments of God and you will find in them to love Him and to do the works of the love of God, which are written in the commandments of the life. The evil spirits are evil and they draw you into their enticing precipice, for they give you eyes for them to see them and to work them in you. However, I come and I tell you that the Lord is coming and He will punish the evil spirit in man, together with his entire house, because the man is a house either for God or for the devil, and the man who does not do

²⁰ You can also see on: <https://app.box.com/s/2x0niuix4wau8tajpqafm4hptwi9i>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsMmxJVF15Um1SUUE>
http://www.mediafire.com/view/fuj2wfrbr75mwey/The_Word_of_God_about_the_wedding_of_the_Lamb.pdf

God's will is a son of the devil. The miracle that I do upon you is that I exhort you to repentance and then to a life without death, for the Lord to find you watching day and night for the works of eternal life in you, and these start in you with the faith, which can make you the sons of God and to give you a face and a garment of feast before Him, for He comes with His brightness on earth, and those who will be like Him with their life and spirit, will shine like Him. Amen.

I did not do miracles as other saints did, but I did the miracle of the Lord's appearance at Jordan river, for after I baptized Him in water, the heavens opened and the voice of the Father came upon His Son, confessing the One, Who He was well pleased with, and then the Holy Spirit came as a dove and stayed upon the Lord. This miracle was done at Jordan, and I was its witness, for I touched the Lord and I baptized Him, for the baptism to remain then over every man who confesses the baptism with the Holy Spirit, as the Holy Spirit confesses the baptism with water. Amen.

Oh, sons of the people, the baptism is a mystery from heavens. But where is this entire mystery in the churches of the world anymore? **Where is the Holy Spirit, Who has to work in the churches with His power and with His work from heaven upon the one who baptizes and upon his witnesses?** The faith in God brings love of God in man and watch and work of the Holy Spirit on earth. Man from man dies and there is no longer a teacher for repentance on earth and there is no longer any baptizer upon the man, for **the priest who baptizes has to be an apostle of the Holy Spirit**, because otherwise the baptism remains a habit without any kind work from heaven, since all those who baptize and all those who are baptized do the work of the devil and not the works of God, for **those who do not follow the Lord, follow the devil.**

The hell and its works are on earth, and you, sons of the people, work this work, but I tell you that the Lord is coming and He will destroy the whole work of the devil and of its servants, and no one will cover you on that day and you will cry uselessly and you will not be able to sin because of the fear that will be, and **you will no longer be able to die**, for it will be the reward for the sins, as it is written: **«The Lord is coming with the tens of the thousands of His saints, and He will give each one according to his one deed».** Amen.

I give you a spirit of repentance by my word on you, sons of the people. Receive this spirit in you, for I was holy with my life and with my spirit all my life on earth, and I still was in the spirit of repentance, for this work I had to establish on the man on earth and any teacher has upon him the teaching that he shares. I rebuked the kings and the influential people in order that they might be hurt and to show their way to destruction, and for them to see it and to turn to the way of repentance, which is the way of life. And if I rebuked them calling them with the work they did, this meant that I showed the work that I had upon me, for I lived with a great thrill of spirit before the Lord and I had so great mercy on Him, for He was deprived of man, while the spirit of this world, which passes once with those that are swallowed by it, was and is so affluent in so many souls. I am so merciful even now on the Lord of the glory, and I want to give you to the Lord by the spirit of repentance, if you receive it in you, for the repentance brings the Holy Spirit back upon you, and then you will believe that the Lord is coming and that He has already come when you stay in obedience to His voice in order to fulfill the word by which He is calling you now from the midst of the country of His coming, and He is calling the man back home. Amen.

Lord, I give You to the people, for I confess You from those that are not seen, that You leave the heavens and come down on earth, and the spirits of the saints testify from You about

Your coming and about Your kingdom with the people who become saints, because the saints will reign on earth, as it is written into the Scriptures. Amen. I ask You to open their eyes, to open their heart and to give them the spirit of faith and I ask You to give the love from heaven to the sons of the people and raise them to life from the death of their sins and to comprise them within the work of the Holy Spirit, who always is to confess their faith in You, Lord. Teach the men the faith in You and its power, for I exhorted them to repentance for the forgiveness of their sins, but help their wisdom by which to see their sins and to throw them into the fire of repentance and to get rid of their burdens and for them to see the sweet way of their salvation and of Your coming with the eternal joy on earth, and then to make them eternal and partakers of the joy and not of the pains, Lord. Amen, amen, amen.

— Oh, My baptizer, I have not come to destroy the world, but I have rather come to save it, and I have with My coming the baptism with the Holy Spirit and with fire, and I will save many by the Holy Spirit and, again, many, many I will save as through fire, (*See the selection topic: „[The apocalyptic fire](#)²¹”, r.n.*) for they do not want to come back willingly, and I want, and that is why I lead them to the will, which will cleanse them without they wanting it, for I am the merciful One and I want to take the man out of his fall from Paradise. Amen.

And as for you, sons of My coming, you should long after the spiritual gifts, and especially to desire to prophesy, for the spirit of repentance in you brings the Holy Spirit upon you, the spirit of prophesying, by which the world will be made again and will be new. Amen. **Reign on earth loving all the things of My kingdom.** Seek after this love in you and work with My brightness among the people, for your election was to make Me known to the people, and in order that My day in you to be able to shine, sons, and for Me to take care of everything that may be added to you when you seek to be My kingdom. **Let the Book of My Life comprise you in it, being full of the Holy Spirit, the Comforter and by His work on earth.** Look for this love in you and work with a guide, because you have Israel as an example, which because they worked as they wanted and not according to the guide that I gave to them, they perished with all their number, while they thought that they belonged to Me.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the synod of the Saint John, the Baptizer, from [20-01-2004](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

And as for you, children of My church of New Jerusalem, be children sons, for I said that only the child is afraid to be alone, being always without a teacher, always without a protector, always without the protector against the evil one. **On this day of memorial of the holy faith you should learn from Me that the man, who does not love the Holy Spirit, should abstain from the food for the body until he loves with power those things that are hoped for by faith and, persevering and believing in this way, to prove out that they are and not only this but also to confess them.** Amen.

I teach you that the one who abstains from food and has not got the Holy Spirit working and confessing in him, that one does not have any reward, and is just like the devil, who does not eat any food and it does not have any reward from the Holy Spirit. I teach you that the Holy Spirit belongs to the saints, and the saints have the spirit of humility, the spirit of the wisdom from above, which is clean, peaceful, long-enduring, compassionate, producing good fruits, faithful and honest; and it is obedient, sons, and the gentleness of the wisdom shows

²¹ You can also see on: <https://docs.google.com/file/d/0B0VNo1LgWPpsbENmZ2Z4Y0xmc00/edit>
http://www.bookrix.com/_ebook-lord-jesus-the-second-coming-of-jesus-christ-the-apocalyptic-fire/

its fruit and its behavior to the same degree as disorder and all of its work reveal their works. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the first Sunday of the Lent, of the Orthodoxy, from [29-02-2004](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, children, pale under hardships, I have power to give you strength in patience and in prayer for Me and to say: ask and you shall find, knock and it will be open for you, for I have power for you, because you are little and poor, and I find My pleasure with you. However, I ask you, with tears on My cheek, to take care of My pleasure and to walk for it day and night. Take care of the fasting days and let them be full of peace, patience, prayer and love for God and for My love between you, and ask and it will be given to you, and knock and it will be opened to you. Amen, amen, amen.

I remind you, sons, of Mary the Egyptian, the one who has remained in the memory of the Christian people. Learn from her the love of God, the endurance, patience, hope and faith, sons. Many saints had great care of the times for the fasting with the body, for this has to be accompanied in abundance with the fasting in the spirit. Those in the community, because of their love for Me went to be alone with the blessing, so that they might not go wrong with the word, with their mind, with their work, and that their fasting from food might be pleased to the Lord, and that I could find My pleasure in them, for they asked and knocked at the door of My mercy, waiting for their salvation and for the forgiveness of their mistakes, and I opened and gave them, as I worked with Mary, the Egyptian, and then I gave her My Body and My Blood, the most living food, the food of the eternal life, which you have had from abundance and which, I the Lord, ask you, with My cheeks full of tears, to value it, sons, to get from this everything you need for My life with you, for My work with you and for which I need help from the earth, to spread on earth the gospel of the word, which comes out of My mouth to you, and to announce that you are Mine and to announce that **you are My people, the bride with a burning candle, with your heart burning with My longing to you.**

Oh, ask from Me and I will give to you, and I will wake up those who have, and I will soften their heart and thought to Me and then I will send them to you, because you are Mine. Amen.

Now, I, the One Who protect you loving and being merciful to you, will release you again from the hardships, because you are with your hearts heavy with worries and with shortcomings, like those who are little. However, you should be great in your fasting and in your persevering prayer, with time of peace and of good harmony among you, because I said that where My children live together within Me and under My heavy heaviness, I am there as well, and there is where I decide and bless forever and from everlasting to everlasting. Amen.

Oh, what else shall I give you to be with your little hearts relieved from all the burdens and to be sweet within the spirit of My love for you? I give you: Peace to you! And you, shall also speak on your behalf: "Peace to You, Lord, among us, for You are the True One, the One Who opens and no one will close, and the One Who closes and no one will open, because You are the faithful Witness, the beginning of the building of God." Amen.

And I, the Lord, the One Who is alive forever and ever, give you powers of My power, so that you may have the wisdom from above in all things, for My wisdom was and is justified by all its children. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the fifth Sunday of the Lent, of the devout Mary, the Egyptian, from [29-03-2004](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, My people, My food is to do the will of Him Who sent Me and to do His work. The same is with you, even if you understand little your mystery with Me, My mystery with you, sons. However, you should be wise for your love for Me before the people whenever I am glorified through you, for the one who is beautiful is loved, and the one who is loved is the one who loves Me. Those who see, see you that you are Mine, and those who do not see, do not see who you belong to and who you serve between earth and heaven.

I told you by those who work through My Spirit that the man is hungry because he has always eaten, but who is to tell him on earth except you that **the health, the power and the beauty do not come from the flesh?** I was indeed the most beautiful among people, and I had been eating food from now and then, to be a true Man and a true God. I had not always eaten and I had not eaten anyhow, sons. I do not know how to tell the man that **the food makes him grow old** and that the man does not know this and he has been struggling, poor of him, so that he may have and to eat. He cannot learn for not eat, and the man cannot be beautiful within his spirit and his body, and he is sick within his whole body, and that is why, I, the merciful One, call the man to teach him, to give him wisdom, and to be able to perceive with it and not without it, because there is no man to be able see better than the man who has wisdom, the one in him and over his life. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the fifth Sunday after Passover, of the Samaritan woman, from [09-05-2004](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Take heed, people of My word during these days, take heed at My word upon you, because from your midst I am the Teacher of the world, and you in its midst are the people from which the man has to acquire knowledge, for if the man has knowledge on earth and does not bring forth fruits for his eternity, then he is not a learned man, but he is a man without a way, for I am the way; I and not the man, and he, who follows Me will not walk in the darkness, but he passes forever from death to life, and, leaving the dark sin, he is sanctified and then understands that he cannot have greater enemies than he himself for him, than his will which does not let My will lie down in him. However, today I am coming down with great love of word, with solid food for the everlasting life of man, and in a chariot of cherubim and seraphim **I go above accompanied by My angel, the archangel Michael, and near him, his companion, Gabriel, and near them, all who are the chiefs of the angels of the nine hosts of angels who serve Me, for the first host among the ten angelic hosts from the beginning of eternity, and then of creation, fell down from heaven by haughtiness and it has made war with God because of its falling down, because of its haughtiness, which does not let it raise its Creator above it**, the Lord of the angels and of all rulers and dominions and the heavenly thrones, which serve God carrying Him in a chariot of angels and invisible glory, like the angels, who being without a body, cannot be seen but only by those who are heavenly, heavenly in heaven and on the earth, with body and without a body in heaven and on earth. Amen.

Oh, children sons, who bring Me down on earth by your faith in My Scriptures, and through Me, Who have found support in you! Tell those that are loved by Me and by you that We do not love the man because of his merits, but We love him that he may be saved, sons. **Oh, if the man did not forgot this, he would no longer become haughty, but he would bring his body under control and would know through the spirit the work of humility of spirit, and he would no longer bring his body under control by fasting from food and from sins, because there is no greater fasting like obedience to God,** but who is to show the man this perfect way to Me, the One Who am the Teacher of the world and from Whom the whole world would be to get knowledge, and not from man, children who know God with My love in you? And that is why I will love you with all those who are Mine in heaven and on earth, and I will pour Myself out in you with My love to teach **the man to love Me with My love in him** and not with his love of Me, for the man, who confesses his love of God, makes Me suffer greatly, when he does not listen to the commandment of love, which speaks like this: *«You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and then, you shall love your neighbor as yourself»*. (Matt: 22/37, 39)

Excerpt from the Word of God at the synod of the holy archangels, Michael and Gabriel, from [21-11-2004](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, My people, pray in obedience, pray with fasting, and do not forget that **the most perfect fasting together with the prayer is love in obedience to God**. I have got children-sons into your midst. Listen to them, for they need comfort, they need joys, and their joys cannot be anything by the beautiful children of My word full of humility and who teaches them the spirit of faith and then the spirit of obedience, the spirit, which makes the man into a beautiful child. Listen to them, My people, for it is not good for them to listen to you, but it is good to be faithful, to have faithfulness, to have thankfulness, to have satisfaction with obedience and to learn, My people, the spirit of humility. I have in your midst those who humble themselves for you. Look at them and do not be big, but rather be smaller than them, for there is no disciple greater than his teacher, My people. If you want to be written as a disciple, you should be as small as they are, and you should not be greater than them, before them and before Me, and you should not be greater than them, for they need joys, they need My love in disciples, and the heaven in them needs disciples with My love in them, My people. Oh, I am the God of patience and of comfort for those who are small, and for those who are great in their spirit I am the God of justice and I am the Lord of humility, for the man to learn from Me the beauty of godly love and to be nourished with it. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God, thirteen years after the consecration of the Holy of Holies of the New Jerusalem, from [12-12-2004](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, My people, I have been teaching you to show yourself too with the sacrifice of your faith and love of God, and I have told you that I bless you with power for the time of your abstinence from food until the day of celebration of My resurrection, for I am the Shepherd Who laid down His life for the sheep in order to take it back and then to give it to My sheep so that they may have life in them. However, you should not forget about you, not about another one, son, and let each one of you give to the Lord according to the measure he has got so that he may receive from God.

Some of you should fast for yourselves, sons, for your own good. Some other of you should also fast for Me, to My good. And some other from among you should fast for the love of the people, just as I did. Still, others should fast for the power of those who are weak in their spirit and body, according to the love that have those who fast like that. **And behold, there are various different gifts even if they work within the same spirit and for the same God**, and behold, not all the bodies are the same, and some of you have to sacrifice more for those who do not do the same, for the love or the power are not the same in all of you. Remember the child's mother, who was about to lose the crown of martyrdom for the salvation and less for the love of God, and his mother carried him in her back up to his crown.

Oh, sons, some of you fast beautifully and with joy and faith, sons. Some other of you fast by lusting and waiting to pass the fasting so that they may eat, but this abstinence is not good when it is brought as a debt, but it is good when is given with longing and love, little sons. I have some of you who receive a big grade from Me for a smaller abstinence from food, but at the same time, for more food for Me from him, for a sweeter life for Me in him, for a greater kingdom of Mine in him, without seeking to measure another one's to see how big it is, for the one full of the spirit of love and humility pleased to Me, does not do something like this to take after someone's model or not model, but he rather takes Me as his example, and I am the One Who measures according to everyone's dough.

Oh, My people, I scatter only wisdom into your way to be able to get used to the way of My love, son, and to look at Me and not at your brother, for it is not you but I, Who needs to measure your love for Me and the sacrifice of your love. If the man measures it, you remain without any reward, but if I measure it, I know to weigh your creature well, your growth and your sacrifice for it. **On the earth some become saints in their heart and then in their body, and that is the sweetest sacrifice before Me. Some become saints in their body and their heart is small in humility and sacrifice, and this is a small measure, easier. And others are the love, which comes to My wound and are My healing by the mercy in their heart, for without his heart the man cannot be holy to God, even if he puts his body on fire.**

Oh, sons, do not make your account alone and do not call someone else into account. Leave that for Me, for I am the One Who knows the hearts and all they have, little or much for Me, the one for My place in man. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the forty holy martyrs of Sevasta (Sebaste), from [22-03-2005](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

However, you My people, you should not be without Me in your humility, for those who are truly humble are those who have God's gift upon them. You, My people, you should let Me know and speak, and you should know to love this way, to have the Lord as your father, son. Take care, **when you fast with your body, you should do this for the soul and not for the body**, because I am the God of those who are holy and I teach them My peace and its work upon them, which has the reward from God upon man. You should do all your good things for God and not for you, and in this way you will gain within Me all your good things. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the memorial of the prodigal son's parable, from [19-02-2006](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, My people, there is a great need of the teaching from heaven on the earth, for the man cannot be a son of the day if he does not know what the day means and what the night means for man. Now it is written for the man a time of fasting from food and the man does not know what the power of fasting is, and he does not know, poor of him, why he has to keep fasting from food. **He who fasts from food is wiser and more diligent for his soul, then he sees better and works more beautifully, cleaner, and he cleanses more from the evil things in him, for the abstinence of his stomach reduces the man's worries and lusts which come from the lust of the body and from the lust of the eye,** and these take the man back to haughtiness and the man becomes a son of the devil and there is no one to teach the man that he cannot have Me as his God if he works this way. **The fasting from food has to be entwined with the work from God over the man,** for otherwise the man cannot get away from the work of the devil when he abstains only with his belly from gorging and he does not abstains with his soul from this too. I am gentle and humble in heart, and this is what I have taught the man to learn and to work, **and the one who stops from the lust of the body is not counted if he does not have as work from heaven over his soul humility and love that make the man gentle and humble in his heart for the work of his peace in him and around him then, to God's perfection in him, and behold, this is the mystery of the fasting and its good power in man then. Amen.**

I remember with endless grief of the man that was built by My hand and then put in paradise and in obedience by Me in that garden. Oh, the man did not listen to God, he did not listen but he rather listened to himself, to the man and to the devil. Behold, if the man does not love and does not listen to God, then he abstains from food in vain, for if he hides in himself with those of his mind and heart, then all his things come back into the darkness, the same as Adam went into disobedience because of his lack of love of God, after he became two of one and was no longer one body before Me, one will, one love for the One Who made him.

Oh, My people I bless you for My work with you by which you should work upon you the power of food abstinence, but do not forget: be gentle and humble in your heart, and learn this from Me, as I urged My disciples from two thousand years ago. Oh, do not learn this work from the man. Learn it from Me, for this is what I said: **«Learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart»**. I bless you with this good thing, My people, and this is how you are supposed to entwine the work of the abstinence from food, and each son of My people needs to have great care of the spirit of peace and without tension in every work done by the hand and by the spirit, and let your fasting from food be helped by this gentle spirit and by the humility of your hearts, sons, and this is how you have to work for Me, for My victory worked with tears and with great patience and waiting after the man to bring salvation to the man and the redemption, which I paid for him when I was hanged on the cross for him. The man should give Me back My love for the man, and let him listen to Me to be able to protect him, for the devil has always pulled the man out of Me by his disobedience, and behold, the man has to learn how to come back in Me and how to stay in Me, so that the devil may not find him outside of Me. Amen.

Oh, weak man, come back to Me to be saved from your enemy and yours, for he who is your enemy cannot do you any good. He who takes you out of God, that one is your enemy, weak man, and you cannot do anything without Me, nothing of what you say that you do, to have and then to lose, for everything you do, you do only to lose it afterwards, and you do no longer know this if you stay outside of Me and run away from My way! Oh, come to Me to help you, come, weak man! Oh, let Me stay in your way and let Me take you in the boat of salvation.

Get used to abstain from food, give the meat away from you, and get used do the will of the Holy Spirit, weak man! Amen.

Oh, sons of men, do no longer eat meat! Do no longer let yourselves be dragged by this temptation, which gives birth in you to the spirit of debauchery, of which you do no longer repent. Enough! **Do no longer eat meat! Stop drinking any drinks that destroy you, sons of people!** (See the selection topic: „[What defiles a man, what enters or what comes out of him?](#)²²”, r.n.) Shake yourselves from the lust of the body and from the lust of the eyes, which draw you to debauchery, and do no longer feed by this the spirit of the pride of life and of the debauchery of life, for the life is only that which comes from God, only that which is lived with God, and the life is not otherwise. Receive from Me the way of life and repent from the evil things in you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in spirit, and this is how you have to teach and live in all the days of fasting from food, for your fasting is otherwise and it is not good for you either, **because they have to learn not only in their body to fast but also in their soul. And if you want the eternal life, do no longer eat meat, do no longer eat meat, oh, sons of people, and love God to be able to this and to be able to do this for Him,** for He loves you and waits for you to love Him, and this is how you should escape from bondage, and this is how to learn to be alive. Amen. May your love for God and the days of fasting for God's victory in you be blessed, if you love God in them! I give you power of love and faith by love. I give you My peace, and I give you not as the world gives you, but I give you as I gave it to those who were saved by their love of God, oh, sons of men, for God is the man's salvation and the glory of those who love Him for His glory on earth. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the memorial of Adam's expulsion from paradise, from [18-02-2007](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I have given great exhortation in the book, and I want them to be awakening. The time of the fasting is the time of the cleaning of everything: of love, humility and of holy patience too. Let no one be upset with his brother for himself, for the reproof that I like has got work for Me upon man, and not for man. Let this people learn the work of not being upset with those that are from the earth among brothers, for I am the One Who knows the hearts, and let no one have other desire or take away this work of the knowledge of the hearts from Me. I have given this great exhortation in this day of teaching for life and for a cross, pleased to Me, from man and I said this: the man has to know his haughtiness and pride that come from this, and then let God know his humility and the entire work that comes from it. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the third Sunday of the Lent, of the Holy Cross, from [11-03-2007](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Behold, I speak out a mystery to you, My people, for I have stayed long with you to teach you, if I took you into My bosom in this day of glory of My angels. Oh, son, when satan stood face to face with Me and tempted Me threefold, after I got out of the water of baptism at Jordan and when the heavens were opened for My Father to speak that I was His beloved Son in Whom He was well pleased on earth, I came back from the river Jordan full of the Father

²² You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/IG4vzWyynjL8eNVZ5Xjm>
<https://app.box.com/s/q18hfvhl31hatuu56zmp2w2jqwq2x7wz>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpseXlrUXBpc1JrWk0>
<http://www.mediafire.com/file/8le5vdtj5topa/>
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/jjlu2utgzau9ngw/>

and of the Holy Spirit and the Spirit led Me up into the wilderness, and there I did not eat forty days, and then I went hungry. When satan saw that I was hungry, he tried to have a hold over Me and he said to Me: *«If you are the Son of God, command that these stones become bread»*. However, I answered him, *«Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God»*. Then satan took Me to an exceedingly high mountain to see his kingdom for a moment and he said to Me: *«This dominion was given to me and I give it to whomever I want; fall down and worship me and it will be Yours»*. However, I answered him: *«Get behind Me, satan, for it is written, “You shall worship the Lord your God, and Him only shall you serve»*. And again, he tempted Me the third time up there on the pinnacle of the temple, and satan said to Me: *«If you are the Son of God, throw Yourself down, for it is written: ‘He will give His angels charge concerning You,’ and ‘On their hands they will bear You up, so that You don’t dash Your foot against a stone»*. Again, I answered satan the third time too, and I said to him: *«You shall not test the Lord, your God»*. (See also Matt: 4/3-10) And when I told him this, satan left Me, and I went into Galilee, into Nazareth and everywhere, and I was preaching about Me with the power of the word of My kingdom and all were marveled, and the Father was in Me. Oh, behold, My people, what God means in man! Learn, son, learn My work upon you, for **the prophesying spirit knows satan and when he is satan, but the human spirit does not know him, and satan leads the man into temptation**, well, well sons. Oh, do not take, My people, after the one who denigrates the man, for the man does not have this right. I, the Saint of the saints, have spoken this, son. However, you should take after the man who rebukes you for your getting wise, but **do not take after food to worship satan for bread, and do not take after the goods of the world to long for them and to worship them and their master, and do not bow to test God either, for it is written: «You shall not test the Lord, your God»**. My people, receive My exhortation; receive it and seek first to remain and seek not to commit sin by not fulfilling My word. I have only and only teaching for you, for behold, My work of coming has got now enemies in your midst, My people, and My way on to the earth has been denigrated, and I will get up now for Me and try to cleanse from darkness those who work, either willingly or unwillingly, to make a spot on My work in order to test your faith and the faith of many who get comforted from My river of word, My people.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the Synod of the holy archangels, Michael and Gabriel, from [21-11-2007](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, sons of men, it is written in the order of Christ’s church a time of fast for the cleansing of man’s sins and for the preparation of the feast of My resurrection. Oh, not those who fast from food will be blessed, but those who are pure in their heart, those who are gentle, those who are merciful, those who are righteous, the peacemakers, those who are blasphemed for My name, those who are persecuted because of righteousness, and not those who abstain from food. In the time of the fast seek to be healed from wickedness and adorn your soul with humility and repentance, for **if the fast from food does not bring God in you, humble and gentle as He is, to teach the people how they may also be, then you will not be able to learn the way to My kingdom**, and you will not find those who are My little brothers who stand before Me for My glory, for My works between earth and heaven. **Come to the spring of My word**, which teaches you too the way of My kingdom in man and here you will find those who stand before Me for the whole human kind on the earth, for I come and speak for all the word of creation and of man’s calling from death to life, from the world to God. Come, you too, on the royal way, on the way of life! Come and become ministers of My church, which watches before Me day and night, as it does not minister before the world, but it rather watches serving. Come to learn what church means and what it means to love it as it loves you! Come to understand that

the world does not mean Christ's church, as those, who today are calling themselves church servants, teaching you, when they do not help the church as much as a straw, but they rather heap up glory for them and for their name, which is not according to their works and it is far too great for their life, which does not take after My life, for I gave My life for My church and I am gentle and humble in My heart, and My word is in power and in its fulfillment. Amen.

Self-denial, which I ask from man who wants to follow Me with the cross of his life, this means the absence of judgment of his mind against those around him, and he who judges does this because he is haughty and because he feels wronged, forgetting that man does not deserve anything but the cutting of his will for the atonement of his sins. I am teaching you, My people nearest to My works with you, I am teaching you this for the time of the fasting, for I want the fasting from food to strengthen you, because **this comes together with the work of self-denial**, without which man has no power at all. Be careful, sons, for the self-denial is worked by the spirit of love, which does not ask but gives itself in a godly way and for God, not for man, and let everything you do in your body and soul be gathered in the Lord, sons. And both for the spirit and for the body I have taught you to pass from body into soul, for these two live together, working them in the Lord when they belong to God, and do not forget that I said: *«God is Spirit, and those who want to worship Him must worship in spirit and truth»*. (John: 4/24) Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the fearful judgment, from [02-03-2008](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, My people, I, the Lord, your God, the wonderful One among His saints, strengthen My blessing over you for the time of the affectionate prayer to the man's salvation from the sea of unbelief on the earth. **Fasting from food without a holy prayer added to it does not have any power, neither for the body nor for the soul and nor for the spirit**, but you, My people, be great, be strong by the spirit of the holy prayer, and we will make steps towards a feast of resurrection, and we will come out with a festive and heavenly suite so that the world may see that I am at your feast and resurrection, by which I appear on the earth, and that it may also see that I come to you to be with you on the earth, as it is written to be, and behold, it is as it is written, My people. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the remembrance of Adam's expulsion from paradise, from [09-03-2008](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, pray, My people, for you and for all those that are oppressed on earth, for I have also prayed to My Father for the comfort of those who are oppressed from all the evil things that are done into their midst. My angels go with Me and put a mark those who are oppressed, for it is written to be so and to protect those who are Mine, but behold, I come and teach them from My mouth and I speak this way to them:

You those who want to learn from God your salvation from the hour of temptation, which is to come on earth to test all people, oh, fill your hearts with the love of God and then with true faith! Get seated in faith and then in prayer and fasting, fulfilling the commandments of life with love! I, the Lord, protect you from the hour of temptation that is to come to test all people if you bring your hearts before Me, and your perseverance in watching with Me for your life with God. Leave off the pleasures for they are deceitful! Give up the lying teaching, for only God will be true on earth, and you will see this! Oh,

give up all your sins, for they work death in man! **Get rid of the sin and live in holiness, for without holiness no one will see the salvation that comes from Me, as this is written!**

Oh, it is the time to watch together with Me, the Lamb of the Father, to overcome the lie together with those who are lovers of God and to have victory over the satanic work on earth. Stop sinning so that you may be able to help God for your salvation! Keep a holy fasting, not only fasting from food! Fast from sins and put away your unbelief, for the time is with unbelief in it, and the unfaithful people make it to be and that is why it is. Instead of being afraid of the satanic work, which tries to put its mark on your body, secretly worked out in such a way that you may not be able to perceive it when it comes to you, oh, keep a holy fasting and watch with prayer in your voice and sigh after God, so that He may come to protect you from the hour of temptation, for you are weak. Take an example of My word of two thousand years ago, spoken over the people of Israel, for this is what I said then: *«Everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and everyone who humbles himself will be exalted»*. Amen.

Oh, you cannot overcome the hour of temptation without God! Arm yourselves, therefore, with God, and **do not forget about the sign of the holy cross; make the sign of it on your forehead and all over your body with three fingers close together, in the name of the Father, of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,** so that satan's work may not have any effect on you! Be careful with your hand to make the sign of the holy cross, and make a cross upon you with your hand, and make it a great deal and make this sign all the time, **for satan has great power among those who are baptized but who do no longer make the sign of the cross over their body and over all their things by the three fingers of the right hand closed together, confessing God, glorified and worshipped into the Trinity by your hand and praising Him within your heart forever!** (See the selection topic: „[About the graven image \(icon\) and the sign of the cross](#)²³”, r.n.) Light candles with oil into your houses (Candle - vigil lamp, r.n.) and become chrim bearers, soak it into your candles always burning, put a mark on your body and walk with the sign of the holy cross, and **look for oil not passed through fire, for the fire must not touch the oil, but the oil has to touch the fire instead through the snuff which gets its burning from it, its light for the house of My Christians,** (Normally in the lamp is used only pure oil, cold pressed oil – „untdelemn” in Romanian, not refined, not pass through the fire, light of the candle represents wisdom born of love for God proved by fulfilling the word, as the flame of the oil lamp is born, r.n.) because the candle lighted by a slip, written on it with the name of the Father, the Son and of the Holy Spirit, serves on behalf of the Lord over those who are faithful and holy, who wait for the Lord as their salvation. This is how you are to watch with Me, the Lamb of the Father, in time of trial, and this how we are to be victorious. Amen. **Set a holy fast upon you, fast from sins and fleeting pleasures and very much deceiving, and then set upon you a fast from food and fast for three days in a row: Monday, for the protecting angel, and Wednesday and Friday for Me,** so that I may have disciples on earth, for this kind of the devils in these days cannot be overcome but only as I overcame them, with holy fast and holy prayer, with a life full of the Holy Spirit in it and over it. Oh, come back to the Christian garment, put away all the temporary ornaments and dress up with propriety within your spirit and body, loving and feeding with My entire word and getting used to eat in this way, for the soul needs food to be able to live bodily and for the Lord. Come to holy wisdom, come, sons, and learn from My spring by which I come on earth to you to teach you the work of salvation concerning the time of trial, which is now on earth with its face hidden from your eyes and mind. I am the Word of God and I am

²³ You can also see on: <https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsQmtfLUNiY1FhcHc&authuser=0>

in My second coming from the Father to man to teach him My coming with the saints, to get the man used to God on earth, with My kingdom in the midst of the people. Oh, clean yourselves of the snares you are in and which are set for you, for behold, I have given you holy advice; receive it in you, for it is as sweet as My life loved by the man who loves God! Bring your hearts to God! I, the Lord will exhort you with mercy and will make you God's sons, if you take in you this power, My teaching word upon man. Amen.

Oh, My people, you are My path to the people, son. **You are God's kingdom on earth, and I come out of you to the people to have mercy on them giving them awakening and then watching instruction.** Be strengthened to help Me. I am the little Lamb of the Father and I have to overcome with those who are Mine the entire lying prophecy and all its working. Amen.

I have taught the Romanian people and all those who receive from My teaching, I have taught them to keep a holy fast and I still teach them no longer to kill in order to eat from the living beings killed by man. I urge the man to eat as I commanded the man to eat in paradise²⁴ for what he was supposed to eat, for the time of nowadays catches the man in its trap as well.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the tax collector and the Pharisee, from [08-02-2009](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

However, you, Romanian people, I want you very much to be Mine, and to be humble to My will, for **your choice for the man's salvation from Me is great, your choice is from the Father**, and satan knows it and wants your evil because he is upset with Me and with you because of his fall from heaven, but you are My hand of victory and I want to tell you this and I want to make you hear Me to heal you from satan, for he wants to stretch out his tent in you, and **you are My holy mountain for the sake of My word, which is flowing in you as a river on the earth, now, and it is becoming a river of life to water the earth far and wide, for My Spirit can do this.** (See the selection topic: „[This word is the river of life](#)²⁵”, r.n.) Oh, Romanian people, oh, I exhort you with longing: **this kind of demons does not come out of you but only with fast and prayer.** I have the people of My word into your midst and I set it to the work of your salvation, but get up and believe and shake off the yoke from your neck, which satan wants to put it now to your scorn. Do not forget that your ancestors were coming with holy days before Me upon them, days of fasting and crying out to God, and they set holy angels as their protectors and the saints were coming and overcoming for them, for your people, My country. My mercy asks you to learn and listen, for behold, **I announce you for days of fasting and crying out to heaven, for My mother the Virgin comes before Me for you with a new calling so that satan may not tear you down in the dust of the earth. I establish into your midst days named for fasting and crying out to heaven, the last three days of the month of the flowers, (April, r.n.), and I teach you to light the candles and to put in them your prayer and to write this: “Lord save the Romanian nation from satan and from his black work, by which he tries to separate us from You and from our salvation from You.**

²⁴ «God also said, 'Look, to you I give all the seed-bearing plants everywhere on the surface of the earth, and all the trees with seed-bearing fruit; **this will be your food.** » (Gen. 1/29.)

²⁵ You can also see on: <https://app.box.com/s/nxho8n0zr0q0tvulp6ajrscvzv9ys596>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LGWPpscExFRFZqNXRDUHc>
<https://jumpshare.com/v/SAS3pFFY1HngTjPvIBDA>
http://www.mediafire.com/download/76qazqw1o545idc/The_Word_of_God_about_the_river_of_life.pdf
https://mega.nz/#!gA1jiZYA!XzORNxDax-6_CaMb6RC2E2UaKzUXa0DziTI7Jked1pU

Be victorious for us, for the days are hard and they are not seen. Teach us your loving-kindness, the instruction and wisdom, for before we humbled ourselves we went wrong, and because of this give us power to keep Your word and take us out from under satan's hand, for You are the Lamb of the Father and it is written that You will be victorious. Amen."

Oh, My Romanian county, oh, My Zion of today, the foundations of My today's Zion are in you, and **they are My holy mountain, from which I speak**. Oh, I love the gates of your Zion more than all of your places and I spoke about this citadel, and I am born into it as word, for My Father founded it for His Son. **Oh, clean your body from sin, Romanian son, for Noah lived in cleanness, clean from sin, he and his whole house that entered the ark before the coming of the flood, and this is how the eight souls and all the living creatures in their ark were saved. Oh, run towards Me with days of feast and crying and sanctifying of your body, soul and mind to God, Romanian people, to get away from satan's traps, for you have the Lord God into your midst, speaking and teaching you the loving-kindness, the instruction and wisdom. Get up, Romanian people, and destroy the sin into your midst and set holy laws upon you that they may protect you. Give up your drunkenness and smoking, sexual immorality and unbelief and at My word stop from food and meat, for man kills to eat meat, but soon, soon, I will stop the man from eating meat, for he will no longer have, because on the earth there will come the new heaven and the new earth and the New Jerusalem, as it is written into the Scriptures**, and I will work all these with man, but not according to his will and plan, but according to My Father's will and plan, Who works by His Spirit and by the prophets, by His sanctified people and given to be sanctified into the midst of the Romanian people for all the nations on the earth, who will want and listen to Me for the good things that come from the Lord on the earth soon, soon.

Oh, Romanian people, put the candles on the table and write in them your prayer that I have given to you to burn for God once with you, once with your heart to Me and get up with crying and with days of fast before Me so that we may overcome satan, who tries to seal you under his will and under his seal upon you; however, I teach you to call out to God to your help to give you victory then, Romanian people. Oh, your priests see to their things and play to satan's liking with their life and will, but I, the good and merciful Shepherd, call you under the rainbow of your victory and salvation, Romanian flock. Take My word upon you and give it from mouth to mouth, and let it go from Romanian to Romanian, and he who will give My word from mouth to mouth, from Romanian to Romanian, for the announcing of the days of fasting and crying out for My salvation for this nation, that one will not lose his reward. Amen, amen, amen.

And as for you, those who share Me, the Lord, as word over the earth, get up to fulfill. **Oh, he who loves you on the earth because you are My servants, that one will not lose his reward, but even more I will forgive all his sins that he will have made as a man and I will wait him to his holiness and to the victory through the saints, for My saints come with Me on the earth and they give themselves as help to those who overcome themselves for My victory. Amen.**

My word is a spring of healing, and My mother the Virgin is giving herself as word by My spring to the healing of the many. Oh, mother, the saints of the heaven celebrate you in heaven and on earth, for you are the healer, mother. We are giving the spirit of the healing to man, only for him to hear and listen to us, mother. Amen, amen, amen.

– Oh, Lord's sons, and you, men's sons! Christ has risen for you! I suffered with Him and for Him and for you when He was put on the cross by satan to die, but satan deceived himself then, for the Lord was resurrected and overcame, and the ruler of this world was judged at that time.

“Christ has risen!” Romanian people, the mother of the sacrificed Lamb is telling you now for your salvation, for the salvation of those faithful to Him, the Lamb of God, Who washes away the sins of the world! Oh, the Lord has sent you heavenly news. Mind you do not violate His word from above and from below, for the heaven works with the earth for the victory of the God's Lamb and for your victory to the salvation of many. **The Lord has let you know for days of fasting and crying with burning and praying candles on your hearth. The Lord has written down the three days of fasting in the end of the flower month in heaven and on earth as days of fasting from food and sin, fasting and crying, Romanian nation. Oh, you shall not eat during these days, but rather cry out in tears like the city of Nineveh for your salvation from under satan's hand and then for your resurrection in the resurrected Christ. You shall eat clean fruit and drink clean water if you cannot stay hungry for your joy after that. You shall eat only fruit and vegetables, as the man in paradise ate, son, and if you can, if you are healthy, you should eat after the sunset, and if in you, the weak one is overcome by its weakness, then that one should eat fruit and vegetables and drink clean water, with days renouncing sin, smoking and drinking unblessed drink, for the drink from the Lord is only water and wine, and any other drink is against the man's life and his blessing from God.**



Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the Spring of the healing, from [24-04-2009](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, I have mercy on you, Romanian people! I am speaking again with you and I am staying with the book open between Me and you to let you know by it to do My will for your salvation, to comfort you, and at the same time, to embrace you giving you My comfort. **I have told you My will and I have given you to work it before Me for your life. I have advised you to bring three days of fasting before Me (April, 28, 29, 30 – r.n.) and I have opened your watching to receive, but do not be afraid when I call you to do My will calling you severely to faith and to fulfillment. I told you to fast three days and then I shook the earth under you, and you were afraid and are afraid. (The earthquake of 3.9 degrees on 27 April 2009, r.n.). Oh, and the earth also speaks with you in its language and it lies near Me to urge you to take into account My language, My speaking upon you by which I ask you to listen to My word for the protection that comes from Me, Romanian son. Oh, do not stir My wrath by your disobedience by not trying to listen to My request for your life! My gentle arm opens upon you for your protection, but you should listen to God and seek after My word into your midst and take it from the table of My people which I feed on your hearth with every word that comes out of My mouth in order for you to stand before Me and to help Me for its salvation and yours, too, Romanian people. Spread from mouth to mouth the news for the three-day fasting on your hearth, for I have asked you to do this for your salvation**

and then for you to hate sin; however, be faithful to receive Me. And if you want Me to help your faith, then do like Thomas and come to see My work of word, but do come with gentleness, humility and repentance and not like the Pharisees of that time when I was healing all the weak and because I did this, the Pharisees told Me that I was out of My mind and that I had a demon because of the power by which I did much good upon the men's weaknesses. Oh, but now it is the time of the faith against the unfaith on earth, faith with which I helped the people by everything I did then so wonderfully, proving in everything I did that I am true God of true God, sacrificing Myself for man by death on the cross and then by coming to life for his resurrection, as it was for man that I died and I came to life again.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the second Sunday after Passover, of the saint apostle Thomas, from [26-04-2009](#)

... I am going to give you advice to work according to it and to receive it, Romanian people. **I am going to give you days of fasting in order to fulfill them with love and with holiness for your good destiny. I am giving you days ordained by God to overcome with Me, the Son of the Father Sabaoth, for I overcame death with death, and on that day I received you as a gift from the Father to be the country of My coming and to fulfill now in you the Scripture of My coming in the end of the time.** Oh, wait for Me, wait for Me to shepherd and tend you with My advice! I am going to come with My saints and give you word to listen to it, son. Obedience means love, and love has a dear reward for those who listen with love. I am going to come and advise you. **Stay with your door open so that I may let you know that I come and advise you for your destiny, oh Romanian people! Amen.**

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the devout Parascheva, from [27-10-2009](#)

I wake you up again, oh, Romanian people. Oh, come to My word that advises you in hard times! **Light the candle and put in it a little piece of paper, written on both sides, and then scroll it and put it in your candle and burn your candle, with clean oil, and pray for you kneeling down before the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit, for God lets you know to come to prayer for your destiny of today and tomorrow, oh, Romanian people. Take this little piece of paper and write this on it: ...**

... And I, the Lord, am sealing now My teaching upon you for the spirit of prayer with calling, oh, Romanian people, but cry out, sons, to Me with days of fasting, before the day when it will be written your destiny of tomorrow and rulers upon you for your life.

On the week before the day of the lot for the ruling upon you, (*The day of the presidential elections, the first ballot, r.n.*), I, the Lord, am bringing you before Me with three days of fasting: Wednesday, Thursday and Friday (*November 18, 19, 20, - r.n.*), and with holy prayer as I have advised you, Romanian people, and then I will listen to your calling and I will watch to your help. You shall eat clean food during these days and clean it by sprinkling it with holy water, and then I will work with the gift of the Holy Spirit for your sanctification by your faith in My sanctifying work. Oh, you shall stop sinning and you shall eat only fruit and vegetables after sunset; you shall also eat only clean bread, not mixed up, and the clean bread is: wheat, salt and water, dedicated by the sign of the holy cross both when you work them and when you eat them. Oh, there is no longer clean food in the marketplaces, there is no longer anything clean. The Christian does no longer has clean days for true fasting, with holy food, for Gog and Magog has been interfering in everything and

all things that man uses, to My pain from man, and I, the Lord, wait for you, Romanian people, and your ancestors also have been waiting for you to keep a holy fasting on earth, as they also lived and kept holy fasting with holy praying before Me to My joy and theirs from God. And now, peace to you, and power to you to fulfill My will upon you to your help from God! Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the great saint martyr Demetrios, the myrrh giver, from [08-11-2009](#).

I give you in great secret the victorious and helping saints, and with them you have to steer My sheep. Get used, you with your entire house, to thank God in all your days and to give Him great honor, because the Romanian nation has the true God upon it, the One Who sits in its midst and holds counsel with it and then fulfills His word. **In your whole work of helmsman for this nation before the nation of the earth, do not forget, do not forget to do everything possible to strengthen the faith of the Romanian people and to give God His due honor, because I suffer from a great wound, like its forefathers, because of the disorder for those of old left from forefathers and saints, the fast and the prayer and the spirit of holy church and not only denounced to be a church.** Oh, nothing is good without God on earth and upon man and the Romanian people has to be Christian by its fulfillment as its forefathers were, and even more, for the time is with judgment in it against the evil works of the people. **The week has two or three days of fast, (Monday, Wednesday and Friday, r.n.) and I am very much aggrieved because of the disorder in which the Romanian people stays together with its shepherds upon it in My name.** Oh, this holy fulfillment has to be strengthened, for I, the Lord, have to bring this nation to a great heavenly glory on earth among people and I want to appear with it as a Mount of Tabor for the nations to come and take My word full of resurrection from this holy mountain, the Romanian land. **Oh the work of My word and the mysteries it carries are great on the hearth of the Romanian people!** Be faithful and not unfaithful, for those who are unfaithful to My work of today, written in the Scriptures to be, behold, these take the same payment as those who are unfaithful, and they will take it, for I come near with the reward of justice according to everyone's work, because I have suffered a great deal from the rebellion of those who of the Romanians have joined now with satan's spirit to put you away from the helm of My ship. Oh, no! **I am the mysterious One and I work wonderfully, and I have worked as I promised you that I would work against the opposition who arose to tear you down.**

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the Saint martyrs Catherine and Mercurius, from [08-12-2009](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, My country of today, oh, Romanian people, I want to advise you, and I want to advise you again and again and to tell you what to do. God, the Word, is into your midst speaking from more than fifty years, and He has been working into your midst with a masterful mystery. Oh, what shall I do to be able to sit in counsel with you for the salvation of your blindness and for your glory with Me before the nations then? Oh, how shall I do so that you may listen to me? **How shall I do so that your rulers may know My truth and My voice of today, those who sit on the seats of the servants of the church and God's law on the earth with the people? Oh, what shall I do with you to be faithful to My voice from the end of the time on your hearth, Romanian sons?** Oh, for so many times I have been turning My word of today with gentleness toward you. You do not have any power of faith, but I can give it to you, sons, for the Romanian flock is in great need of God on its land, when I, behold, am into its midst crying at its feet to open its heart and the chamber of knowledge, and thus to know

God. I would ask you to give Me an answer then; do you have anything to gain if you do not receive Me with the advice of the glory of My word, which flows like the river of life into the midst of this land blessed from eternity, especially blessed for My time of nowadays to come as word on earth in this house and to steer with My voice of gentle and humble Shepherd this ship through the waves on earth?

Oh, I do not mean any harm to you, My today's country, but who is to get together for you into your midst? Do not be afraid of hard days, but be afraid of your departure from Me. I advise you to My law because I want you to get into it, and if you do not want, then even on this way I want to bring you to My will, for the whole will is into My hand. Oh, do not despise correction when it tests you with all its hardships! Get used to turn back to your ancestors! They were not defiling with anything the days of fast and feasts and the day of My rest. Oh, do not be afraid that it will be hard for you, but rather be afraid of the hardship and the burden which comes up to Me when I see that in My Romanian people the holy law is trespassed, the law from the fathers, and it is written that those who trespass the law are punished by it. Get used to be good and get used to fasting on the three days of the week: Monday, Wednesday and Friday, for these days are beings in heaven, they are stricken from the earth, and there are only and only wounds on them, the most wounded beings from among those in heaven. **Oh, the Christian people do not have to eat those that are forbidden for these days, no, they do not have to. Not even olive oil is supposed to be poured into the food for the days of fasting, let alone some other kind of forbidden food for the days in which the saints and the fathers wrote fasting from food!** Oh, do not be afraid that you die of hunger, Romanian son! **If you die, you die because of your disobedience.** The food without a holy consideration brings sicknesses and pains in your body and in your life, for the saints and the angels take revenge for My wounds from man, and you know that, but you do no longer want to listen to Me.

Oh, Romanian people, the Lord pushes you from behind to do His will, but do not raise your voice in grumbling, do not rise with grumbling upon those who sit at the helm, who will be to borrow from foreign nations for you so that they may bring you into slavery at their will after that. Oh, be wise, Romanian people, for no one, no one is good for you, no one else but God alone. Let us help each other in hardships and shortages, and may it not be too hard for you to get into My holy laws, for they will help you out of all the hardships that are to come. Oh, with great longing, I would like that you may no longer spend any money on sin and I would like you to flee from the poison that comes from tobacco and drinking, because I, the Lord, have blessed only the water and the wine. Oh, I would very much like you no longer to eat meat, for meat makes you sick, both in your body and your soul, and it also brings on you boils within your body and spirit and it fills you with the fear of the body killed by you to eat it after that. It is in vain, in vain, that I have given the man a great commandment: "You shall not kill, man!" Oh, I have given this commandment in vain for man. Man has attracted Me only to his wills in such a way that I may let him eat meat, but it would be best for him to come to My wills, and by his willing or not, the man will finally come to My wills on the earth, for it is written that the new heaven and the new earth and the justice for all things will come and it will be like that, and My angels will fulfill like that. Amen.

Oh, if you, Romanian people, want to listen to Me, you will be the most praised nation on the earth, for My grace and My Spirit will descend on you and He will overshadow you, and nations will come to you, as it is written, and they will take of My glory with you and will give you many gifts, as it is written by that who is chosen for My glory, and behold, that is why I advise you to make peace with Me and to get used to do My will, oh, My country of today. Be good! Seek to see well into My advice and flee from the taste and the works of sin. Keep the days of fasting, honor the days of feasts and the day of the Lord's rest; love brotherhood and humility, love patience and holiness and you will see My love and My glory with you, for it is written about you to have life with God on the earth and then to see your Lord with your clean eyes, your Master, Jesus Christ, Who, behold, is speaking with you on your hearth. Oh, do not be afraid of poverty, but rather be afraid of richness, because richness perishes! Oh, do not be afraid of shortages but rather be afraid of all those that are defiled and guilty, because much, much food, from what you take and eat, has got sickness in it for you and it has the spirit of error from God in the disorder with which is made by the man without God in him. And I also ask you, Romanian son; God asks you to make the sign of the cross when you drink the water and when you eat, and worship and pray when you go to sleep and when you get up from your sleep in the night; and also take My Virgin mother as help between Me and you so that you may have a mother and a father, but in order for you to have, you have to listen like a child, for it is written: *«If you are not like children, you will not be with God and with His kingdom»*. (See Matt: 18/3)

Excerpt from the Word of God on the sixth Sunday after Passover, of the blind man from birth, from [09-05-2010](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, My country of today, I am coming as word to you and I ask you no longer to drink anything else but only what I give you, for the evil spirit has made much drink, foreign to God, and it is called sin, and then it is a severe sin, and **I ask you to remove the tobacco from your hearth**, so that you will no longer use it as a sin, for behold what the man of lawlessness has made of it, and he has pushed you to fall into this sin as well, and that you may no longer take after God, Who is sinless! **Oh, keep away from sexual immorality, keep away from any kind of immorality,** because for it you need money and evil and sinful power, and it also requires of man estrangement from God!

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the holy Virginia's birth, from [09-06-2010](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I am directing My word against your gates, (*The rulers, r.n.*), Romanian nation, and against those who call themselves your shepherds, and I am speaking to them about your pain from your lack of watch for God, and I am telling them like this:

If you, those who stay at the gates, (*The Members of Parliament and the governors, r.n.*), **do not take God's word upon you to fulfill upon this nation and upon you, and if you, those, who sit in the name of the shepherds over the soul of the Romanian people, do not humble yourselves before My yesterday and today's word in order to fulfill it upon you and upon this nation, I, the Lord, cannot put back into the sheath the sword of My wrath for those who do not listen to God on earth. Oh, learn from Me to protect the earth and the man on it, if you are in the lead, but do not start any war on earth because of the iniquity on it caused the man's disobedience! Stand up and say "No!" to the immorality**

upon the sons of the Romanian people, and do not enact it, because you stand on bodies of many saints with your feet and these cry out from the ground to Me for this nation, for their successors! Get up and say “No!” to the work of the antichrist, which struggles in secret to bring into bondage and to lead astray the soul of the Romanian people! (See the selection topic: „[The antichrist and the apocalyptic beast](#)”²⁶, r.n.) Read the Scriptures to see what the antichrist and its people want to do on earth, and do no longer borrow from the foreigners, who do not have God upon their life, because you sell your souls, which are more valuable than your bodies, as two thousand years ago, I said: «*Aren't two sparrows sold for an penny? ... You are of more value than many sparrows*». (Matt: 10/29, 31) Oh, you are worth much more than many souls who sell themselves to satan for money. Do not sell your little souls! Love poverty and the little of everything you have, as I have taught you to do in hard times. Leave of the luxury and the fleeting pleasures, which harm your soul, body and spirit, and I, the Lord, will take care of you in a holy manner! **Teach the people not to eat sweet food on the days of Monday, Wednesday and Friday, for they are written as day of feast for the man's good on earth and as sacrifice for the forgiveness of the sins, lest you may remain with your sins written with God, and give away from you the food with meat, for terrible illnesses are coming on earth by the meat eaten by man, living beings killed for the man's food, when I told him at the beginning: «Man, you shall not kill!»**

I will look upon you and see if you choose life or death and I will work then. If you choose the life of My word with you, you will draw upon you all the blessings, and if you choose the death that comes from disobedience, I will fight against death and I will overcome it and I will fight for your souls, for I am a merciful Shepherd, a Shepherd with no reward, and I give Myself freely and I also share freely. Amen.

Now, I am sealing with My name My book towards you, for I have power to speak and to become book on earth. Peace to you! I, the Lord, Jesus Christ, have come to an end with My word of today towards you in a day of the feast of My prophet and baptizer, John. Amen, amen I say to you. I am the Word of God into the midst of the Romanian people and I do My Father's will, Who has sent Me to speak on earth. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the birth of the saint John, the Baptizer, from [07-07-2010](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Peace to you, My people! I am blessing and writing in heaven your sacrifice of love and mercy, because fasting and praying cast out even the most fierce demons, and destroy their dark plan, for the spirit of faith is strong before Me, and by this glorifying spirit God's sons are known among the sons of men on earth, and My works are known through them and with them, oh, My people. Amen, amen, amen.

²⁶ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/kl33rFliJFm5dw6ychU9>
<https://joom.ag/INWC>
<https://www.scribd.com/document/238108863/The-Word-of-God-about-antichrist-and-the-apocalyptic-beast>
<https://docs.zoho.com/file/1d772b93b7b8892424396854c92571fc326af>
<https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B0VNo1LgWPpsVUQzUS1tUHctZmM/edit>
<https://archive.org/details/thewordofgodaboutantichristandtheapocalypticbeast>
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/t8v6747jld0u9u7>
<https://app.box.com/s/jaqpi2v4s5xxwf7kxh38>
<http://www.mediafire.com/file/k4qa0atarei3cb0>

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the holy and devout Parascheva, from [27-10-2010](#).

Oh, the testing that comes from satan is great during this time, and in My people fasting and praying with more power than by now are needed, for the water (*of life, r.n.*) has been taken from the earth, and the people allow to be deceived to self-denial and despair; however, I want to strengthen every man to **put his hope in God with fasting and praying** and not do as the people of Israel wanted to do in the time when the enemy blocked its source of water to destroy the Israelites by thirst; however, the one, who was rich in fasting and praying, overcame the cowardice of the people and brought deliverance in Israel, because of that great heart in the midst of the chosen people which believed in God and relented to repentance the chiefs of the people, rebuking with gentleness because of the sin of doubt and despair, and appeased the Lord by its faith for the salvation of the people which was threatened by its destruction.

Excerpt of the Word of God at the feast of the great saint martyr Demetrios, the myrrh giver, from [08-11-2010](#).

I have spoken by My word during these days that I want to fulfill through you great things by fast and prayer, by the people of this word, sons. Oh, help Me like that, well sons, for I suffer that I do no longer have someone else besides you to help Myself with on earth. The servants of the church, instead of exhorting the people to fasting and watching with fast and prayer, they absolve and keep on absolving the people from eating and food and remove from the calendar the days of fasting and the times of the fasting, (*Is about the elimination of Monday in the days of fasting, of the three weekdays of fasting - Monday, Wednesday and Friday, r.n.*) because once with the changing the feasts of the saints from their place, (*Crossing the New Style - Gregorian Calendar - from the old one, - Old Style - after the Julian calendar*²⁷.) one of the four pillars of the fasting fell, fasting for which only three or four days have remained in a year, and behold how much damage has been caused by the changing of the things which was not supposed to be done, and I do not know what to do to open the heart and the mind of those who rule over the people in such a way they may do good to God and to themselves then and to bring back to their place the feasts and the holy customs so that I may reward them with their salvation for obedience, for their faith and for their welcome when I knock to come in to them and to ask them to listen to God. (*See the selection topic: „[The change of feasts - the denial \(apostasy\) of faith](#)²⁸”, r.n.*)

²⁷ [Old Style \(O.S.\) and New Style \(N.S.\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Old_Style_and_New_Style_dates) (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Old_Style_and_New_Style_dates) are sometimes used with dates to indicate either whether the start of the Julian year has been adjusted to start on 1 January (N.S.) even though documents written at the time use a different start of year (O.S.), or whether a date conforms to the Julian calendar (O.S.), formerly in use in many countries, rather than the Gregorian (N.S.)

The Church Calendar (in Romania) up to 1924 was the same as that of Nicaea, based on severe apostolic canons, but in 1924, the Scripture of the prophet Daniel was fulfilled: **«the people made bold to even change the times»**, when the primate metropolitan - of that time, Miron Cristea, (*Primate metropolitan* = (in the past) a title given to the first metropolitan of a country; today it would be equal to that of a patriarch) introduced the Gregorian Calendar (Catholic) as result of a „pan-Orthodox” congress that took place in 1923, in Constantinople. At that congress, the patriarch of that time, Meletie, proposed the acceptance of the „[revised” Julian Calendar](#), (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Revised_Julian_calendar) which was in accord with the Catholic one for a period up to the year 2800 and „it was allowing that all the feasts to be celebrated at the same time with those of other confessions”. **«... and he shall wear out the saints of the Most High and he shall think to change the times and the law...»** (Daniel 7/25), r.n.

²⁸ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/ffwEqRWqZ4GpFkbYrGEp>

Behold, sons, why did I set you to live alive for monks and the same for food. People do no longer have days of fasting and neither the priests and the monks do; they do no longer have. From the biggest to the least, all love meat for food and all love the things coming out from the meat of animal. (*Milk, cheese, eggs, r.n.*) I need help for the fulfillment of the last Scriptures and I have asked you to listen to Me with fast and prayer, for **the prayer without fasting has no power at all.**

Behold, the people of My word is faithful and has listened to Me not to eat meat and those coming of out meat. I had no one to help Myself with for the fulfillment of the Scriptures, for the destruction of the antichrist and any kind of satan and for My entire victory, which will be done soon, soon, **by the work of the church and not by other kind of work.**

May your peace and word, your love and the spirit of brotherhood, be blessed, sons! Let the people from everywhere take the beneficial work of the fasting: the lack of wickedness, mercy and forgiveness, peace and fellowship among brothers, between Me and My people, and we will go on like that, with love to the feast of the resurrection, sons. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of Adam's expulsion from paradise, from [06-03-2011](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, people of the Romanian nation, you are a Christian Orthodox country, and it would be fair that your rulers exhort you not to eat food prohibited for days of fasting, sons. A fish always rots from the head down and the same happens with the godly order upon a man, which I have set on earth out of mercy through the holy ones. I, the Lord, Jesus Christ, came from the Father on earth and became flesh; I was born of virginal body and I fasted for forty days and nights, and then the devil came to tempt Me after this time, because he did not like the holy law given by God to man to be a weapon against the man's enemy, that is against the devil.

Man cannot overcome satan but only by fasting and praying, by repentance for his sins and with patience for repentance. Oh, man cannot stand against temptation, and it always overcomes man. Man feeds his life with sin and he is not ashamed of God, of God's angels and of the whole heaven of saints who are all the time only eyes and ears concerning those on earth. Oh, what shall I do to help man one way or another? Not even those who have got used to going to church, oh, not even those have tried to get used to God's things given to man to do. Oh, how shall I do to help man to his getting out from sin, to repentance and then to exhort him to his healing? Oh, what shall I do for man to hear Me and to believe Me what I speak upon him?

... Oh, God's sons who are pleased to God, and you, sons of men, pleased to the world, only the forgiven sinners can speak about My love and mercy, the sinners who have been touched by the gift of the Holy Spirit by the forgiveness of their sins. It is a time for fasting and praying for the meeting of the feast of My resurrection from among the dead and there is no one to stop the Christians from the great and tasteful food and to exhort them to the watching for the salvation of their soul and for the victory against the devil from them and from those outside of them.

<https://archive.org/details/TheWordOfGodAboutTheChangeOfFeastsTheDenialOfFaith>
<https://www.scribd.com/document/395539068>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=1uDWpABlyN-L31d6cGt8H0QSo3bpFaYYg>
<https://joom.ag/0yPa>

Oh, Romanian people, the rulers upon you should stop you from all your desires for food and they should exhort you to fasting and praying, sons. Your rulers should make this law known and strengthen it upon you, to be taken into their account that they love you and that they look after you. Behold, I, the Lord, come as word upon you; I come and set you to watch for your life with God, to your love without sin, for your holiness before Me, for your conduct full of watch for those in heaven and for those around you. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the fifth Sunday of the Lent, of the devout Mary, the Egyptian, from [10-04-2011](#).

Behold, I tell you again and again: I do not find My pleasure and rest anywhere as I find here, where I have chosen to stop now as word and to give power to man for My will in him. The man's will is mixed everywhere, and man perishes from the lack of wisdom and he does not come to take it from the place where I dwell with it. Be faithful and listen to the Lord, for man is helpless for another man. Do not forgive My advice for fasting and praying with fasting, so that those who obey may fulfill My works on the earth. However, you those who come with longing for heaven and salvation to receive My exhortation, strengthen your obedience to God and to the holy fathers. **Fast during the three days of feast in the week and be with your prayer in your heart and on your lips! Let Monday, Wednesday and Friday be your days of love, sacrifice and salvation,** and become children in your life, sons, as for these the salvation and the kingdom of the heaven are meant in them! Put decent clothes on your bodies and **be holy**, for the sons of this age marry and get marry, but you prepare for the age that is to come, sons, for there is no more time, because it has come to an end and it is being finished, for this is written! **Stop from committing sin and from everything the devil likes in man and from man, for sin is punished and it has to be removed!** Look at the sons of this age; look and see that the woman is more undressed than man and she is not afraid to do the devil's will against God's will in man! Oh, you should not be ashamed with My will in you! Make bold and **sanctify your life** and My exhortation fulfilled in you will make you very happy! **Receive the wisdom from above and do not rejoice over eating meat, for there will no longer be meat,** because I want to give My hand to man and in order to take him out of death and sin, and he who does not want remains far from Me; he remains a slave in respect with sin, and sin is death, for this is written. Keep and live the days of feast, but woe, it is long since the rulers of the church shook from their places the feasts of the saints and they have been not afraid to violate them, and they are also not afraid to go against their ancestors and violate the teaching left over the church, and I, the Lord, have kept calling out to them and they pretend that they do not hear Me, and I suffer in heaven and I suffer on the earth too, and I do not find any comfort, and because of these kinds of causes and some more others like these, **the wrath of God comes upon those who do not obey**, and the man suffers and I also suffer because of his affliction, as I have much love and I am as merciful as God is.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the Descending of the Holy Spirit, from [12-06-2011](#).

I have a feast of word into your midst, My people, because you are the people of My word, for I gave you birth by it and I set you before Me and I come to you with My saints, oh, and who else on earth has guests like you at his table, guests from heaven and a party time at a table on earth? I have groups of bishops in My coming to you, I am coming with them into the

book of My word into your midst, and they observe a feast for My bishop who did great miracles while he lived on earth, the miracle worker, Nicholas. Oh, how much I prepared at that time the way of this vessel, useful to Me, to be born on earth and to make him into a light among people! His parents did not have any children because of the barrenness; however, I gave them this son and that is all, and **immediately after he was newly born, he stood three hours on his feet when his mother bathed his body in his bathing suit** and he confessed his standing then in the name of the Holy Trinity among people as a counselor, as a miracle worker and great savior of sins and needs of those in his time, who were gifted on My behalf with this lighter. I have shown great signs over the church and for the church, and I confirmed through him the meaning of the fasting days, for **this child did not suck from his mother in the fasting days but only in the evening and only from the right side of his mother, and the fasting days had been for him a steadfast accomplishment until the end of his body.** Having grown up, the submitted to the teaching of the Holy Scriptures and kept himself clean in his spirit and body, staying away in his way from the women, as he did not want someone to be held guilty on his behalf because of that, and in this way he always saw God, for he was burning within his spirit like God and was as humble as God, and **he was God's church** both in the time of his youth and all his time on earth. (See the selection topic: „[The true church](#)”, r.n.) I gave him his uncle, who was a bishop, as the counselor of his life, and he submitted to him in his entire humility, which he had in his nature even from his birth, for he had so much humility, so much cleanness, longing and fire in him, and this great lighter became like God and he saw God and his walking was great among people, kings and servants in his time, and great miracles were written on earth by his work with Me among people, for his mercy and compassion on people and his work for people were unequalled, and I, the Lord, am confessing him now and exalting him among the saints, for it is his day of memorial, and behold, the heaven has feasts and it spends in them, and by them one brings celebration on earth.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the saint hierarch Nicholas, from [19-12-2011](#).

It is written in the tradition that the Christian people should no longer eat meat until the feast of My Resurrection, and after one more week they should stop eating milk, cheese and eggs. The love of the holy fathers from Me was very great then and in all the times, when I have had saints in the church, and the love of the flock was little, both then and now, for those who are sitting now on the seat of shepherds do no longer love the ordinance left from the fathers, for love was and is only of the saints, only of those who sanctify themselves for Me within a highly moral life, always with fasting and praying, giving up eating and drinking and having their food as that in paradise, as God gave it to the man I made with My own hand out of clay in paradise, and to whom I gave breath of life out of My mouth.

Oh, how hard I made a church for Me through My disciples at that time, and after them through their followers, to be and to stand before Me for My glory! The human kind loves meat as food, as feeling and as love, and it is hard for Me to raise a holy and numerous church before Me, selected for Me out of the sons of the world, and the holy fathers of the church had been seeking somehow to wean the faithful from eating meat and from those coming out of meat so that the man may feel the sweetness of God's nearness, the holy One, as for a long time I have been waiting for man to be in My image and after My likeness, and during this time I have been raising the people of My word of nowadays and I have always been coming to it as word and **I have always taught it holiness; I have asked it, and it has listened to Me to eat as I told the**

man in paradise²⁹; and also I have told him no longer to eat meat, and no longer to take those coming out of meat as his food, because I was going to come with all the angels and with all the saints to it on earth and to speak with it and sit with at the table, and it knows that if it eats it has no benefit of it, and if it does not eat it, does not make any damage to it as well, and not all those who believe in Me from the people have this knowledge, and it is hard for Me to make the man love for him the day of My coming with the seat of judgment for each man, **for if man received My coming or his coming to Me, he would no longer eat meat forever and he would no longer eat those coming out of meat either; instead, he would choose as his food those that I had told the man and I gave him in paradise to eat.**

Oh, no one knows why I want to find and love the monachal life at those who choose it as their life. **This life, lived according to its truth, is a life without meat and without those that come out of meat as food for the one who has entered a monastery, for such a life turns the man into a monk, and not the service and the robe of monasticism,** which then become severe judgment for the one who goes into monastery. Many saints have chosen to live their life in truth, to fast from food and to pray much for their heart and mind, and the gift of the Holy Spirit overshadowed them and the Lord gave them the spirit of revelation to the establishing of those He made come down on earth for those who love God. Oh, I have longed very much to have in this time a people abstaining from meat and from those coming out of meat, **to be able to lift up together with it the burden of My coming and the Gospel of the fulfillment of the resurrection of the dead, who have heard during these days the voice of God's sons, My word of today,** springing of My mouth into the midst of My people, whom I have ordained now to meet Me as word, for I am coming to it on earth as word during these days. (See the selection topic: „[The dead hear My voice](#)³⁰”, r.n.)

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the Fearful Judgment, from [19-02-2012](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, I am coming from the Father as word on earth to teach the man what fast means, what church means, what salvation means and that he may know these things from Me. When I came two thousand years ago, many found Me, knew Me, appreciated Me and loved Me, as it was for them that I came, not for those who minded further on their own business while they were hearing My voice and when they were seeing My works above the human nature and which proved where I came from and who I was within My coming from the Father to man. I have built on earth by Abraham's faith, I have built a people whose parents were Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and I called Jacob Israel. Then I worked into the midst of this much-blessed nation a lot of word from heaven by the spirit of prophecy, as I am working My word now into the midst of a faithful people to Me by the teaching from the fathers. All the time I had been announcing My coming and I had always told the people of Israel that I would come,

²⁹ «God also said, 'Look, to you I give all the seed-bearing plants everywhere on the surface of the earth, and all the trees with seed-bearing fruit; **this will be your food.** » (Gen. 1/29.)

³⁰ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/ku5ZVFZZfNLXbCqm3WJ6>
<https://joom.ag/0DKc>
<https://app.box.com/s/9v2v9x59lek7yzflhdi9>
<https://archive.org/details/thewordofgodthedeadearmyvoice>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsLVVBnmxyMGFKSU0>
<http://www.mediafire.com/file/bfrkde9nkj1ffvr/The Word of God - The dead hear My voice.pdf/file>
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/mah3zkuvdmk4ele>
https://mega.nz/#!J82yCbZ!jfc3yBi_M8rwJL_p-XK171wbz58fvNHRbr7NDjOTVeQ
<https://www.4shared.com/office/h0fNiF5Rea/The Word of God - The dead hea.html>

that I would work, that I would glorify Myself and that I would make new heavens and a new earth; (See the selection topic: „[The heaven – the throne, the earth – the footstool: the man deified³¹](#)”, r.n.) I had been preparing and advising this people and I had kept on preparing the thread of My coming; I had kept on speaking and revealing that I would be working into the midst of this people when I came. It is not for something else that I had separated this people Israel from the other nations on earth; oh, it is not because of that, but only because I had to come on earth after five thousand years from the man’s creation and from his fall from God then, for I did not create the man to die, to fall, but **I rather created him as My house and I longed to rest in him after that.** Oh, how was God supposed to show the face of His love, His Being, made out of love, if He had not created the man to give him His entire love and to make Himself known as God? Then He decided to make the heaven and the earth and all that are, and then man, to **set in him and upon him His love and then the man to confess God as his love and as his spring of love.** Oh, it is for that that God created His people among the nations of the earth in the time of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and then their people after them. With much workmanship, I took Abraham from his land and I set him in a new land and I let My voice come upon him and spoke My blessing upon him and upon My seed blessed through him. I had worked step by step then the way of My coming into the midst of the Israel people, and by the word spoken through the prophets I made My coming on earth, My descent in the body of a Virgin to be born of her as the child of the Father and of her and to grow up into the midst of Israel that I called My people, to prove My origin and My divinity into its midst, and all the nations of the earth have known since then and up to this day that Israel was My people and it did not receive Me when I came; and more than that, it rose against Me by those who ruled upon it and they took Me away from them; Israel took Me away of its house, for it wanted to be the master over the earth.

Oh, Orthodox people, take from Me the word of watch and get used to keeping your land, your mystery and your traditions! Get up to watch for everything starts to go bad because of the paid shepherds who rule over you; however, you look up at the saints and fathers and do not grow less under the hand of those who estrange you from your salvation, for the dyed face is not the face of a shepherd. Your shepherds are the saints and all those who sanctify themselves for Me and for you, and you should pay good attention to what you are doing, because I help you to know and to do, and I come as word to you and I exhort you to know. **You should dedicate half of the days of the week for your soul and you should eat food for fasting after the sunset,** (Monday, Wednesday and Friday, r.n.) which guides the time of your days and nights for you to know the measure of the time, as if your faith does not exceed that of the Pharisees and the Scribes, who fast twice a week, as they boast about it, and who say that they do great things, then you will not have into your midst the kingdom of the heavens, the kingdom of the saints, who sacrificed themselves on the altar for your faith through them.

Oh, the bitter pain comes up to Me, as the heaven sees that many fast much, but they walk nakedly with their body and soul; they walk uncovered before the heaven and before the people; they dress in fashion and stir up each other’s senses for sin, from which they do not fast. **Oh, a fast pleased to Me is needed from those who want to fast from food, as not**

³¹ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/qOCbrfPbfoNPwkwZQkD7>
<https://joom.ag/R9qa>
<https://www.scribd.com/document/396028975>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=1Fs48Espf3GkAXKSCFQjlvJocl6G8QUdS>
<https://archive.org/details/TheWordOfGodAboutTheHeaven-TheThroneTheEarth-TheFootstoolThe-ManDeified>

eating or the lack of eating brings the man before Me, but his holy life makes him the heir of the heaven on earth. Holy food for soul is needed in time of fasting. You have to read about the saints who have ruled well over the church. Less work done by hand is needed and much watching work is needed for fast and for the prayer for the forgiveness of the sins, as man is a bondservant of sin.

Oh, Christian people, Orthodox people, you should eat decently the food on the table during the time of fast and all the time, and you should not eat it with joy, for the flesh is against the spirit through fleshly desires, which come up to the soul, and man is used to rejoice over eating and over preparing his food to eat as well. When I submitted to the forty days and forty nights fast, after My Father's will, during all that time I had been tempted and tested by satan, but in all that time I had remained gentle and humble, as it is required in days of fasting, but **the fasting man does not know enough what true fasting is.** David was king and he paid great attention when he was fasting and he said: *«For Your words, Lord, I have kept harsh ways, so that my mouth may not speak the things of men»*. The days of fasting are for those who are faithful after the truth, **but the gentleness and the humility of the heart have to be the food of the fasting soul from the fleshly and human things and they have to be very nourishing for the heavenly things;** the fasting man needs much instruction so that the sacrifice for his salvation may be useful to him, and the saints have instruction given by Me to them for the Orthodox people, for the Christian according to the truth, as **there is no longer My church on earth other than the Orthodoxy lived where it is still lived,** that which is well kept under the Spirit of God and well kept by the human spirit, because otherwise the people may become corrupted, the dough goes bad and it is no longer good after that. Lying is a great lady on earth and the proud people have through it; they have the boldness to bring within the reach of the people the false teaching in order to lead it to falsehood and that is why the Lord has had to come on earth as word! Let no one wonder at My coming on earth as word now, for I am the Light of the world and I have to work over the darkness so that the way may be seen and the people may know it, for the valley which leads the man to God has been covered, and it has been covered by the lie which is called truth. However, I am coming and I am bringing light, and I have My dwelling place in the sun and I am as a Bridegroom coming out of His chamber, as it is written; and the sun is like a strong man rejoicing to run its course. His going forth is from the end of the heavens and his circuit to its ends; there is nothing hidden from his heat. The whole nature rejoices and exults at My light over the earth, with My river of word, which exhorts man. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the first Sunday of the Lent, of the right faith, from [04-03-2012](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

The saints and the fathers set a feast for the cross on earth, for the road to resurrection of the man who fasts from food forty days until the feast of My resurrection and his, if he wants it too, and now I am comforting, I am comforting with the glory of My word those who fast from food in the time of the seven weeks of fasting, and those who fast properly, as I, the Lord, left it by the saints and fathers by those who were prepared to serve the church and workers from the Holy Spirit upon it, to those I am giving now, at the midway, My comfort by the word and as two thousand years ago, I am saying to them: *«He who loses his life for My sake and for My Gospel, will find it»*. (See also Matt: 10/39)

Oh, what sin, what great sin are doing at this time those who sell meat, drinks and forbidden food for the time for which is written fasting upon it! There are not priests and

bishops to suffer for Me and for the people to tell to all of them with a strong word that it is not allowed in an Orthodox country that the time of the fasting to be violated disorderly. It is written into the Scriptures that the people who violates the holy customs over the church coming from the fathers is an adulterous and sinful people, and behold, those who stay in My name over the Church are ashamed of My Gospel and do not tell the Christians to have progress and advance with days of feasting before Me for their salvation. **Oh, well, how are they able to tell the people when even they do not fast and when they eat by stealth so that other people may not see them doing this?** These people are not faithful, and even if someone rose from the dead they would not believe or fulfill God's word and the word of God's saints, for Lazarus came to life from the dead, and I, the Lord, resurrected him and in spite of all these Israel did not believe, who today wants to give Me another crush and wants to lead the world to the denial of God in order that it may be god over the earth, it and only it itself, and **everything is only about the money, for the money is the curse of its head, because it sold the Son of God on money when He came down from heaven to it to be crucified by it, by the people to which He came to be its Savior.**

Oh, he who does not fast from his own self, that one fasts from food in time of fasting in vain, for haughtiness is with the man who is not steadfast on his way with Me, and behold a word of wisdom in it, for Adam was tempted and was overcome by temptation because he did not fast, because it did not listen to fast from his self, and **I, the Lord, Jesus Christ, had been tempted by satan as a man for forty days and I was not overcome by him, because I fasted,** because I bowed before the Father and before the time of the testing sent by Him, and I stayed with humility before the Father and before satan at the same time, and satan did not know that the Father was in Me, that I was in Him, **and that is why the victory was Mine by My humility before the Father** and by My courage for Him face to face with the tempting satan.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the third Sunday of the Lent, of the Holy Cross, from [18-03-2012](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Take heed, you, those who are faithful, and you, those who are not faithful, and learn from God to keep away from sin, for the wages of sin do not protect you! Oh, come under watching, come into the light and receive light, and come out of the works of the darkness in you! When man wants to be alone for his sinful works in him, the devil takes him under his control and man goes into hiding, and then he forgets about the angel and then about God. When two come together, it is an evil thing for it is a choice too and it is a devilish trap for the one who is weak and stays without watching, but when brothers come together, three or five or ten of them and many other are living together and giving each other their sacrifice with love in it, then the Lord's blessing works much, and the brothers watch upon them to the Lord, if they come together for this. **The prayer with fasting added to it, these are the things that weaken satan and his angels' power,** who swarm with power everywhere in the air, in man and between man and man, and here there is exhortation for fasting, as fasting is needed for all the evil things in man, not only from food, because man goes wrong in his thought, in his speaking, in his heart, and not by food and as long as it is a time for fasting. Those who fasted, the devout and hermits, wanted to keep away from sin in the time of fasting from food and they even wanted to protect others too from the sin in them, and they went into asceticism during fasting, for they knew that the reward of sin was severe, and then they struggled with all the power of their soul against the power of the flesh, which asks for itself, and many of them overcame and received grace upon grace, and then they received proclaimed grace, working to the healing of many of those who sought God; however, those who stay together in My name

for My love in their midst, they prevail against their self against those that are in them and they help each other for their dwelling together in My name and for those that are useful to their souls.

In eight days, the time of the Lent comes to an end and **many of those who have fasted from food have sinned with their mouth giving false speeches and useful to the devil, and they have sinned by doing what is wicked, by the straining of their soul and by their lack of watching for the love of God**, because if man does not fast for his love of God and he fasts only that because of his fasting the Lord may help him to succeed in his things, oh, such a man does not have the love of God in him, but he needs help for himself, and the Lord gives him if he asks for it; however, if he does not give to the Lord that which the Lord expects from him, that is love from his whole heart, soul and spirit, then the man's fasting is useless, and it is known that he does not have the love of God in him, and it is known that he has not got grace, and that such a man has got love only for himself.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the Annunciation, from [07-04-2012](#).

Oh, well sons, if man ate only as much as his body needs and not as the flesh desires, which becomes hunger in man, oh, then man would be otherwise! When man gets used to much and frequent food and famishes his body, then he brings it to exhaustion with very much work which he gives to it for the preparation of the food, for the food cooked by man for the taste of his desire and his tongue is not favorable to the building of his body, for it is prepared for the inside part of the nature of the body, according to the need of the work which he has in him for the course of those things inside of him, for God created the man's body wonderfully.

Oh, sons, you should love all the things God has set as ordinances for your welfare here and then for eternity. Love to fast, well sons, for the sons of the world do not love it, and neither do those who do not have anything to eat, and these do not fast as much as the fasting people who do not violate the whole order set over the being of the church to be kept afterwards. He who loves fasting, that one loves obedience and he loves health too, **for the health comes from the law of obedience. Those who fast with their soul, with their body and spirit are more heavenly**, for these have to live in peace and within their whole work in everything they have been given to do, just as God, the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit are One and have the same work because this Trinity cannot be divided. Oh, and in the same way it should be done the building of the body, too, well sons, and will, instruction, teaching and great love are needed for the body to work like that, and the spirit of the brotherhood feeds the brothers who are together with the fruit of the Holy Spirit, that becomes food with power in the holy things of the inner body, and the body can work for its law from God build in it.

Now, I am setting the word of blessing with power for the beginning and for the heavenly course of the time of the fasting with you, sons. **During this time you should taste fully of the taste of the prayer by which, with days of fasting, you ask from God His will on earth and over the people** just as you ask for you, well sons, for we are in the middle of God's creation in which it is set the world with all its sons, who do not love God but rather love the spirit and the works of the darkness of this age, the age of the world. **However, you are on earth with God's age and you have the power from God against the spirit of the world to bring it into submission as I did**, only for you to know to remain and not come out from the Lord, well sons, for the spirit of the world breathes everywhere with his speaking. Oh, one needs much awakening and working watch for this, and I ask you and I teach you with hope:

watch upon each other with much insight; you should watch with your eyes open and help each other for My will to be done in you, and you should also punish each other for the getting out from My will when this happens one way or another, as it is not possible to be death again for those who were once illuminated and tasted the resurrection from Me, lest I, the Lord, may be raised again on the cross by each sin committed by those who bring their life near My life before the Father in order to be brothers.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the first Sunday after Whitsuntide, of all the saints, from [10-06-2012](#).

Behold, there comes the preparation for the beginning of the fast, severe and harsh in the body of the Christian, and much teaching for the fasting is needed, for one has to fast from the sin of hypocrisy, then from the sin of self-longing, and then after that much repentance is needed, and only in this way should one work the time of the fasting for the memorial and for the living of My passions when I laid down My body to be crucified on the cross in order to pay in this way for the man's wandering away from God, the Father. Therefore, we remember now the parable of the tax collector and the Pharisee, which I set two thousand years ago in the book of My Gospel at that time, and let all the people of My word open wide their eyes to the word of this Gospel and chew it much and let them ask themselves much and seriously correct themselves, because the sin of hypocrisy bursts in upon man when it finds in him the lack of the spirit of humility.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the tax collector and the Pharisee, from [24-02-2013](#).

There comes the time for the soul, there comes the news for My passions endured for man two thousand years ago and there comes a time for the fifty-days fasting for the awakening of the soul and for the washing of the body full of sin in man. The parable set now before by the saints of My church even from the early times of the Christian people on earth, this parable is being set now, before the time of the fast so that it may work at the right time over the souls of the people. Oh, if only the people may pay attention to it! My word at that time has got mercy and justice in it. I have described everything to man so that he may know and choose by himself, for this is what I spoke to man in paradise; I told him what to do and what not to do and then he chose by himself and he chose to separate from God by disobedience and then by its sin. However, men have to pay attention to this, for My word of that time and the one now stays face to face with them and it is time for them to consider this. I stay like a nurse before them and I show the way to them and I tell them where to go and how to live, and behold, that is why I am coming now on the earth, and if I did not come as I am coming now, it would be harder for man, but it is written for Me to come, and that is why I am coming. **I am coming and sitting on the throne of My glory, surrounded by all angelic armies and I am writing down on the earth the judgment of the man's works,** and how shall I not do this when it is written for Me to come and to fulfill in this way?

Oh, the time of the fast is coming. Take care of your words, well sons. Let only sweet words like honey come out of your mouth and eat like that and give to others food like this, and then you will have much power for all those that are worked for the heaven and for those set on the earth by you, as My Spirit has always been with you and has always watched you, and give yourselves to His watch, well sons.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the fearful judgment, from [10-03-2013](#).
(On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Behold, it is written over the Christian people on the earth, on this start of restraint day, to leave off fat and savory food and those that are desirable for the body. Seven days ago, it is said that the Christian man stopped eating meat, and today it is said that he would have stopped eating cheese and eggs until the feast of My Resurrection; however, it is only said that, as who is to teach man what the true fast is, the true life established by **the saints and fathers fed with My Spirit, since they have left on the earth a written heavenly and saving order to be known** and then to be loved by those who boast about that they are Christians, that they are baptized in Christ and clothed within Him? Oh, this is hard for the man baptized with My name upon him. The man is drawn to all the things of the world and he is tempted by them at every step and hour, and those who lose the gift of faith because of their disobedience from God, they do not need much to scatter all their Christian stature and to receive for it the wages of disobedience, the wages of their unbelief.

Oh, people of My word, you do no longer have a day when you have to stop from eating meat, cheese and eggs, for you have listened to Me and renounced the world with respect to food, clothes, pleasures and your whole body, and you have given to Me as My house and kingdom. However, you have to keep away from oil (*Food cooked with oil, r.n.*) during this time of fast. Oh, rejoice and enjoy with all your heart, with all your soul and mind, and be like that during all this time and know to whom you give your joy and your pleasure, as you have to dedicate them to Me, and to crown with them your love of God, your coming to My side, My people. That is why I am asking you to be careful with your words and to have a holy conduct; you should have love for these, sons, for now a holy time begins and everything you may work and bring to Me has to be mingled with peace. I urge you to be diligent within your soul, but also within your body, for your body bears everything and it needs redemption, and for this redemption much labor is needed, much and not little, as much work is needed.

Oh, sons, do not complain about your body, do not satisfy its desire, as much abstinence is needed against your body, because the body took the man out of paradise, from the house which I made him even from the foundation of the world, and when I set him in its happiness, and I gave him to fulfill in it the law of happiness, the law of paradise, to which man should have listened without murmuring; however, man did not listen, and disobedience to God has got a high price, well My people. May this fear of falling away from the obedience to God be like an eternal awakening, oh, sons, for behold, man did not stay awake for it and lost it, sons. Oh, let man not take after another man to disobey God, as behold what happened in paradise if the two in the garden took after each other and disobeyed!

I, the Lord, bestow blessing over those who start the time of the fasting from food, according to the power of their love and faith, **but all should pay great attention because if they are not gentle and humble in their heart and then with the word of their mouth, then they will not fast according to the truth**, as from the treasure of one's heart one's mouth speaks, and not otherwise, and in this way it is seen what the heart has, what treasure is in it and where it has got its treasure.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of Adam's expulsion from paradise, from [17-03-2013](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

The man who does not love the Lord is a proud man who listens to himself. The proud one is known; he is known by self-love, by self-obedience, and then his works expose him, just as the work of disobedience exposed Adam. **And on this day the holy fathers put a holy order in the beginning over the church and they wrote for man to start with seven weeks of fasting and to prepare for the resurrection,** to get used to the waiting for the resurrection and to work for it, as man needs resurrection.

Oh, man has to submit, as he did not submit in the beginning and because of his disobedience the first man died, and now man has to work his resurrection by his submission before the Lord **and he has to fast, as he did not listen to do that.**

Oh, man, your mistake has to be corrected. Your disobedience brought about your fall from heaven, and now we have to go back. You listened to the woman and no longer listened to God. When man is drawn to the woman, it is because the woman is drawn to man because of his disobedience to God and to his obedience to the woman. Oh, come and wake up, man! The little angels between heaven and earth fly and work to help you to give up sinning and to pass from the flesh into the spirit, for your flesh does not serve you at anything but only to your separation from God, man.

Behold, the time of fasting is coming to the man's help. **Fast from sin, oh, sons of men! Fast from your flesh,** for the flesh draws the man away from God; it draws him to the things of the flesh. Be calm in your heart and face lest the devil may rejoice over your proud fasting. Be mysterious between you and God, for God gives grace only to those who are humble.

I am giving a word of blessing for the time of the Lent, that before the feast of My resurrection. **With every passing year I live again and again that what I lived and endured two thousand years ago,** and I have always refreshed the man's resurrection over those who have been following Me and doing My will in them, but there are too many those who do not love Me and do not seek after Me with My life in them. I cry for these; I cry at the cross, I cry, and My crucifixion for them is always today. I cry and sigh on the cross; I always cry today for those who do not seek with My cross.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of Adam's expulsion from paradise, from [02-03-2014](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Now, I am coming again into the midst of the Romanian people; I am coming as the spoken word coming out from My own mouth and I am descending with it into My book of today and I am speaking to this nation on this Palm Sunday and I am telling it this:

Oh, My today's people, to which I am coming from the Father, oh, Romanian people, behold, I am coming again and I am coming to you, for this is what the Father has wanted with you and with Me now, for the end of the time. You had to be Orthodox people with your whole being, which has been destined for God to be on this hearth now, in the end of the time, and your living has to be well seen, for faith without works, without its living with the works is written as disbelief. **I suffer because you have not wanted to take after Me and after the saints and to fast from meat, from milk, eggs and fish for fifty days to get ready for My holy things and for the meeting of the feast of My resurrection and to be an Orthodox people by these.** Oh, I suffer because you do not want to listen to the churchly law,

which is set upon you by the saints and by My word of today upon you, which is calling you to fulfill Me with your life, which is prompting you to be righteous with God and with your neighbor, with your brother. I suffer, I suffer because I stay into your midst speaking upon you, and you completely live in a worldly manner and not in a Christian way on your hearth, where behold who is coming! It is coming from heaven; the Lord is coming on your hearth, oh, Romanian people, and He is speaking with you, and He is speaking from you over all the nations and is exhorting them to the word of God, to the voice of My mouth, which is coming to establish the peace among the nations. I do not want to give the peace as the world gives, but I want to give them My peace instead.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the sixth Sunday of the Lent, of the Palm Sunday, the Feast of the Lord's Entrance into Jerusalem, from [13-04-2014](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, what a great wonder would rise from the earth to heaven if the whole Christian people, all the baptized people, wanted not to violate but observe the fasting days with holiness, everything that I, the Lord, have set for the people on earth by the saints! Oh, the people's disobedience presses hard on Me, but I call them and remind them of My holy law for the Christians and I tell them that there **are four fasting periods in one year**, and they have to be observed and fulfilled with fear and awe, for otherwise it is not well on earth. **There has been no nation on earth to go well with it when it has not kept into account the ordinations coming down from heaven for the Christian people in order to be kept so that I, the Lord, may dwell with them and help them because of their obedience.** Any trouble, any threatening, any kind of things or devilish invasion go to the winds if their fasting and praying added to it are brought before the Lord **according to their ordination**, for I spoke to everyone: *«Pray incessantly!»*

Excerpt from the Word of God on the third Sunday of the Lent, of the Holy Cross, from [15-03-2015](#).

The teaching of the today's parable requires much work in the inner man of each Christian, **because the fasting for the preparation of the soul and body has no value if man does not humble himself in his heart and in his entire inner being so that the time of his fasting, his works and conduct in the time for the fasting to have spirit.** Each one is able to see what is not good or beautiful in him and in his conduct, but if he does not have the wisdom as his midwife, then his life and conduct cannot be corrected. Therefore, the work of humility needs to have precedence in the man's spirit, for the Pharisee in the today's parable did not get any justice with God for him, oh, he did not find any, and he remained lower than the sinful man who did not fast but cried after mercy painfully, becoming so small, so lost with his life and with the works of his life before God.

Oh, sons of My word, use, sons, the measure of the wisdom of the things, and rule with it My pleasure in you, and yours in Me, **for holiness is everything the faithful one has to learn, to know and to work,** and then I, the Lord, have a pleasant dwelling place in him, that is the one who loves Me and gives Me everything, the whole right, and I am the Lord, his God, and I glorify Myself in him and through him, **because otherwise man can keep on fasting as much as he wants, but if I cannot dwell in him, then to whom does he give his sacrifice** and where does he want to reach with it?

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the Tax Collector and the Pharisee, from [21-02-2016](#).

Oh, you those who call themselves Christians and want to fast before the feast of My Resurrection listen: You may fast from food as long as you want in order to see your desires come true, those for which you fast, **but if you do not fast from the lust after sin, and then from sin and from the woman for sin, oh, then all your sacrifice in your body is in vain. Oh, do not touch the woman if you want to fast,** for behold, man can fast from bread, but he cannot fast from sin, and the devil has many victories because people help him very much.

And as for you, Christian women, listen: This is how sin has remained. First, it was the woman who sinned, and then she pulled the man down. **If you want to fast, then you have to fast from food and from sins.** The man does not have to be tested. The woman who wants to be good does not have to remain alone with the man in the room, for he can lose control no matter how holy he may be, and this because it is not good for the woman to stay alone with the man if this is not obedience from God and grace of great holiness and much work of Holy Spirit, which keeps away the spirit opposing to God and man. **When water and fire come with punishment over the people, then these are less dangerous for the man's soul than the woman, whose absence make people go crazy,** and in no way are they afraid of this danger. Oh, I teach you like a Shepherd, I teach you what it means to fast in the time of fasting, for behold, it is held in churches the time for those who are asleep, who wait for this salvation when they mourn outside of the kingdom because of their lack of cleanness, and for the after-world you have to work with cleanness the whole sacrifice for them when you bring it to the altar to be remembered. The whole world of the Christians knows this, but still, is there anyone who wants to work like this, too? I am saying this because many go and seek those who know that are clean to make them a prosphora, a little bagel, a koliva, or some food for fasting, but if they do not keep away from sin, then they bring this sacrifice in vain for those who cry after help from those on earth for them.

Oh, be wise, you those who are baptized with the Christian baptism, for I am coming and tending you to fast with instruction for fasting, **for salvation does not come otherwise. Fast from the words, which are not as in heaven, fast from self-haughtiness and fast again and again,** for these sins do not let you follow the Lord to the end or to the feast of My Resurrection. **Fast from the sin of hatred, dissension, strife, arguments,** for whoever sows dissension among brothers has self-love and sin for it. **And, finally, fast from your desires, because the man's desires fill him with discontent,** and from those who are not content is taken even the little content that they may have, and it is not otherwise with the justice of all things, even if this does not suit man when it stands against the man injustice. I, the Lord, urge you to do the works full of mercy, to seek to work them and have them as you have mercy on the Lord, only that you have to receive My teaching, which I am giving to you today with much mercy. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God, on the Sunday of the Fearful Judgment, from [06-03-2016](#).

Oh, on earth, men need God and His word by which God works.

Open the book of My word during these days, you, those who watch in the way of My word on earth, as I, the Lord, ordained you to put My word into the book. Let your word be strong before Me and into My name, sons, and let it be out of faith for My will with you, upon you and on earth, for God is needed on earth. People do not have God on earth with them because they do not have obedience to God, and especially because they do not have counselors on My behalf on the way to kindle their hearts with love for God and with faith because God has to be loved and much loved until man has God enough as food, and by this faith, sons.

Oh, the word has to be spoken over the evil things on earth so that these may cease. Those who are good and faithful have to work with fast, prayer and petition from God for this fulfillment, and also they do not have to be content only because they are good and faithful taking care of their faith, because the great torment of the unbelief is upon men on earth and the struggle against God as well, even if men do not know what they do. **It is written for all people who are baptized with the baptism of the right faith, it is written a time of fast for seven weeks, and God has not absolved something else to be eaten during this time but only those that are allowed in the time of the fast.**

Oh, men's sons, how shall I call you God's sons even if you are baptized in My name, when you do not fulfill the required things from heaven for the Christians, and with this lack of fulfillments you alone get out from the family of God's sons? Oh, your life wastes away in your wills and God's will calls out after you as after the wandering sons.

Oh, Romanian land, oh, My country of today, I am writing down My word during this time on your heart. You are the country of My coming on earth now, in the end of the time. **It is written into the Scriptures about you to be the country of brightness, and you will be; you have to know that you will be, for behold how the light of My word shines from you over the earth and over the nations and how you shine with My gift upon you!** I speak the word upon angels and saints to help you to be clean, and for this you have to be cleansed, oh, My today's country. Behold, the work of cleaning hurts you, but what shall I do to you if you do not listen to God's commandments, which are the mysteries of life and which renew your life? Oh, how much I would like to see that you love God! Do not tell Me that you love Me. **He who loves Me fulfills My commandments given to the man to work them in obedience.**

Oh, how beautiful are for man God's commandments, which make him beautiful like God! Man keeps on dressing up and wants to be beautiful, but he is not beautiful no matter how much he may do this! With all his desires, man lies to himself, poor of him, but to dress up before God as beautiful as he can, man does not want. Oh, how shall he seek something like this when he has not learned what the beauty is and how the beautiful man is? There is no more beautiful man than the one who takes care of his beauty for God and for his love for those in heaven.

Oh, how beautiful is the holy sufferance! Not all the sufferance on earth is holy sufferance. **The holy one is for the Lord,** as that which is born in the time of the fast from food, when the fasting son cannot fast with joy in his soul, but only because it is written a time for fast. Oh, the joy halves the task, which man bears with joy and with the thought at the victory for which he works hard. How can this be done? Oh, as long as man loves his life on earth and keeps on feeding it with food pleasant for his body and soul, he cannot have holy joy to accompany the one who does not want to be with the Lord.

All people are sick because of the food used and eaten against the obedience to God for food. If the laws on earth set upon people punish by their power those who trespass them, oh, how is it possible not to incur punishment over those who violate God's laws, ordained for men to keep so that it may be well for them and not bad? **Behold, why there are so many sick people on earth!**

Oh, how much joy man has when he eats and drinks! Without these he has no joy when he wants to rejoice. Is this really right between man and Me? I suffer as a God from the man's disobedience. Is this right? It would be right for the man to give Me joy too, and not to give joy only to himself. I want to see that he fasts during the fasting time, to see him rejoicing for these, to make Me rejoice, for I suffered and suffer much for the man's joy.

This day is Sunday, and the holy ancestors marked it in the Orthodox Christian calendar as the first Sunday of the Lent to be called the Sunday of the right faith, and to honor the faith then, because it is not hard to say that you love God when you do not love Him with the works of the faith and according to the order of His house, for behold, the church of the Romanian people and the sons it acknowledges do not fast the Lord's Passover fast. It has been tolerated though and absolutions have been written there where a bond was done, and the rulers of the church still want to absolve those set from heaven on earth, but who gives them this permission? Oh, they themselves take that which does not resemble the order from the saints and they alone write a curse for themselves and for those who use these permissions not to fast according to the order. It is written about those who are bound and sealed by God, it is written that man should not absolve them, for God's Spirit worked by those who are holy and set an order from heaven over the church on earth.

There have been hard and dangerous times on earth, always, always. When should man fast by crying out to God if not in time of danger, of mourning and all kinds of difficulties? **All kinds of sufferings come on earth because of man's disobedience to God** and many are under sufferings and sufferance keeps coming, for men draw this on themselves. People cry out to Me in time of sufferance; they cry so that I may hear them, but I also call out and tell them no longer to draw sufferance upon them, because **I do not give them any sufferance** to take it back after that. **They themselves work for it**, and they alone have to stop it, to stop its work and to stand before Me with fast and prayer so that I may write for them absolution with respect for the things of God they have been violating.

I am calling out to people, I am calling out to them and telling them this: **Oh, if you love your children and want them to be healthy and good, then do no longer give to them to eat those that are not allowed to eat in the time for which is written fast, when they should not eat anything but food for fast.** That which they eat in the time of fast is not bad, but their disobedience for the time of the fast is guilty. **It is not the food which is tolerated that makes man healthy, but the obedience for health, this is the healing for those who are weak and sick, and now I am saying that man has to eat only heavenly food³² if he wants to be healthy and to have power.**

All people who eat, all die, but not all die who do not eat like all those who eat everything like those who are disobedient with respect to those that have to be eaten. **Oh, many do no longer die, but pass on foot among those that are seen and those that are not seen and**

³² «God said, **“Behold, I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is on the surface of all the earth, and every tree, which bears fruit yielding seed. This will be your food.”**» (Gen: 1/29)

then they sit with God at the table, but this mystery is for those who are holy and love God very much with their longing and obedience, and as I, the Lord, also have, a strong people with which I help from the heavenly things those who work hard on their way with Me and they are the sons of the right faith, which do not rejoice over food, but their joy is the Lord.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the first Sunday of the Lent, of the right faith, from [20-03-2016](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I sigh with pain for each man who finds Me with you and does not let himself moved by the power of My word to choose holiness for his body, for **the body of the Christian has to be God's house**, as the Christian cannot be otherwise, since he has not learned fully how man is supposed to be a Christian.

I will rebuke more and more, I will work with more justice in order to bring man to God's will, for he hardly gives up meat and those that are made of meat, as meat totally brutalizes man and gives him a taste for sin. I will give signs against those, which man eats to make him fear somehow, for I love the man's salvation much and I try, as much as I can, with all My saints, to bring him to holiness and lack of lust, to save him from the sufferance that comes on earth because of the men's lack of love for God, and My saints come to My help all the time, sons.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the holy forty martyrs from Sebaste, from [22-03-2016](#).

I am writing now down into the book all the order for the sons, their daily duty over the week, their work from evening to evening, and we are going to remember everything and we are going to renew the order for the saints. And for obedience vindication has no place, for vindication blames those who bring them about and the devil gathers rich fruit and he keeps on gathering it from those who are not born for an obedient life, the life for the sons.

Oh, sons, oh, sons, come and stand before Me and receive into your ears; pay attention to learn to fulfill then the work for the sons of My word, the word of which those who were born or are born during this time, My time on earth with the people, with those who listen to the Lord.

First, I have to tell you that every day starts in the evening, sons. I am reminding you about the Scriptures of the creation, when God worked and counted the days of the creation and said: *«And there was evening and there was morning, the first day»*. (See *Genesis: 1/5*) And then, there came the second day, the third day, and the end of the days of the creation, starting with the first day, the day when the Lord spoke the word and said: *«Let there be light»*. (*Gen: 1/3*) In the midst of the darkness of the deep, when the earth had not been formed yet, the Lord said to be light, and it was light at the Lord's word, and then the Lord divided the light from the darkness and called it day, and the darkness He called night, and thus the first day was made, and there was evening and there was morning, the day when the light was made, and all were created by the Lord's light, and each day had its work at the creation of the world.

We are beginning the teaching for the first day. It starts once with the evening; first it came evening and then its morning until next evening. In the evening of the seventh day it starts the first day of the week, the day of Sunday, according to the language of the nations on earth.

He who is born again, from above, that one has to work light as God did on this day. I have taught those who have found Me in this word and I have told them not to delay the coming of the first day of the week, when the Christian people have to share from the Lord, the One resurrected from the dead **on a day of Sunday, the day of resurrection, ordained for the Christian people as a day of feast and glory, a day in which no other earthly works are done, but only praises to the Lord, good conduct, humility, mercy, brotherly visitation, resurrection and Holy Spirit, Who works through the church,** as My disciples two thousand years ago learned from Me to do and to stand before the Lord assembled as brothers and searching out the things of the church, the things of the Christian flock, having a holy service through the Holy Spirit, working by grace, and at the sunrise of the second day, the Christians of the people of My word stand up and kneel physically and spiritually and entrust the work of the working day to the Lord, the first day of work, sons.

We are coming back at the work of the first day of the week and we are coming into its rest once with the sign of the sun at the Saturday sunset, when God's sons have to be prepared for their entrance on the day of Sunday. After the moments of prayer with humility and with praise brought to the Lord, the brothers get together and the bell chimes for all to sit down at the table and then food is set on the table, and the Lord is called to bless the food and the brothers. At the table one sings to the Lord and to the saints and holy teachings are brought for the food of the soul once with the food for the body. After that the table, which has food with vegetable oil on it, is cleared, and then when it comes to go to bed for the rest of the body, the work has in it the bowing before the Lord for the humility of the heart, for the cleansing of the wrong doings, because if they have been done somehow by word or by deed, and, asking the Lord for their protection with angels, the brothers go to rest until around midnight, when they get up from their beds and stay before the Lord, with the Lord in speaking and songs of praise and thanksgiving, and then they go back again to rest until they get up again for the prayer **at dawn and for the service of the holy liturgy, as it was set in the middle of My people before sunrise, when the silence of the night brings peace and the lack of worry for the other tasks of the day,** and those who commune (*With Holy Communion*) day by day during the time of the service of the sacrifice of the Father's Lamb, they have this share two times on the first day of the week, for it begins once with the sunset on Saturday and it finishes its course at the sunrise on Monday, and this is how those who are clothed within Christ start the work of the day of Monday with all the tasks that begin to be accomplished in a citadel.

The day of Monday starts with the getting up from bed, with the refreshment with water of the face and heart, then with gathering for the singing and praying in the morning, then with the council for the works of the day, and all these before the sun shows the sign of its setting and then in a little time before sunset brothers come again before the Lord for the hours in the evening of the Christian prayer. Then the sunset comes and all, **at the chime of the bell go at the table and taste the food with singing and praying without vegetable oil and wine,** and then by taking care to finish the works of the day to be accomplished, they go to the rest of their body with prayers and holy songs and then they rest for the waking up in the middle of the night to meet the Bridegroom, Who comes in the citadel and walks through it everywhere in the time of the brothers' rest, visiting them and the citadel, **for the Lord remains hidden from the eyes of the sons, as it is written, and at night He visits His sons and all the citadel.**

At the sign of the sunset on Monday, the third day, Tuesday begins likewise with the works of the days of the week. Now the brothers can eat food with oil if this is what they want, and this is to be done during the time of the day **before sunset, lest it may be said that there**

is on the table food with oil for the day of the fast that follows to start once with the coming of evening. On the day of Tuesday, between sunrise and sunset it comes the washing of the clothes, the sewing of other clothes, the ironing of the cloths, the working with the tools in the workshop and in the garden, and doing other kinds of tasks and chores to keep the citadel and all the other things, but all these are done respecting the hours of the prayer with watching and all the holy works, mixed with the fleshly things, and the time in the evening comes to eat before sunset, and then comes the order for the fasting, **the day of Wednesday, when after the work during the day, the time for dinner comes after the sunset of the day.** The same is with the chores in the household; they are to be done during this day as in the other working days.

The day of Thursday has the same course as the day of Tuesday, and the same is with the brotherly food on the table, and at the sunset of the day one has to consider that the day of Friday comes, starting with the sunset of Thursday, which has to be kept without washing the clothes, without sewing any other clothes or garments, without ironing the cloth, **for the greatest day among the days of the feast during the week is the most helpful to the Christian brothers,** for they need much heavenly help all the time, and thankfulness for all those given from above and kept with honor according to the tradition, because on a day like this I died on the cross for each man.

In each day of the feast one should not put any vegetable oil in the food but only when the Christian guide indicates a sign of release from oil and wine for a smaller or greater feast, different from the other working days; however, it is well that the day of fasting to be kept, too, and to eat around sunset food with oil, for fasting and praying is needed against the devilish attacks, sons, for otherwise the devil does not go away from those who do not have the holy orders over their lives with the Lord.

Behold the day of Saturday. It is dedicated to those asleep, who rest for their resurrection, if they worked with the Lord on earth, and for them on this day memorials and alms-giving are carried out, and holy orders for them, too. **Then on this day the Christians prepare themselves with their soul and body to meet the Lord's day, which starts once with the sign of the sunset on Saturday.** Before this sign they do their tasks on Saturday, cleaning everywhere as in heaven, in the houses, in the courts, in the gardens, as cleanness over them both fleshly and spiritually is required, the sitting at the table for lunch for the memorial of those asleep, following the order for the Christian prayer, and then the evening meal, mixed with the thanks given to the Lord for the heavenly help during the week.

In all the days of the week, the holy work in everything and among the brothers is that which proves them as God's sons, the same sacrifice for all, not some of them more and other less, if it lies within their powers, for the eyes of the Lord are open for those who do His will and the commandments of life all the time, and nothing is too hard if there is faithfulness through love and holy life with the Lord on earth.

In all things that were remembered and put into the book for the sons, oh, **great care for holiness is needed; the holiness of the spirit, of the soul and body,** well sons, if you want to be counted among the sons of this people, through which I, the Lord, want to stop satan from his work, the deceiver of the people for more than seven thousand years, since I, the Lord, built man, sons. *(In 1992 there were 7500 years, - see all "The Word of God", and the selection topic: „The end of the world and the Day of the Lord“, r.n.)* Other kind of life, a life without holy

tasks is wasted life, over which the devil has power; he has entrance, and behold, those to whom it was given to find the river of My word during these days have great responsibilities.

Oh, sons, oh, sons, I want to have a people on earth, too, and I also want to have the right, not only satan to have everything and everywhere through those who do his will, forgetting about the Lord, the Maker of the world. I want to have you as My people, but I want this if you also want to be like this every day, as the order for the holy ones is in My people. The holy ones do not look to see their body, or the body of the other ones. Therefore, the holy order is this, and other kind of order is for those who are immoral, and who do not want to wake up but only by whipping and sufferance, which clean the people from seeking after the fleshly pleasures.

Be modest among you and before Me and before My saints, sons. Do not forget that My eye is upon you, with which I have always measured your stature and obedience. I also have some other things to remind you and to teach you in order to be able to be the sons of the people of My word, which gives man birth from above, only that he may want to have the new birth.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the Prodigal Son, from [04-02-2018](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, you have into your midst some who love you for you and for your welfare with a beautiful future for you; however, you also have some among you, who only suck you for their own self, who do not have a clean heart, and when some of these ascend to the places of authority, then you pass through sufferance, and **this happens because you do not watch all the time for your peace, for your welfare from God, oh, and it is well to take after the God of justice, not after the man who asks you to believe in him for you,** because one like that is not clean for your life, My country of today.

Oh, how well it is for one nation who has upon it the Lord as its God! That people asks from the Lord; it asks the Lord for its destiny and that nation is not overcome, and when it removes the Lord from the helm of its life, then it chooses sufferance, and in the time of sufferance it cries out to Me to lift it up to victory, oh, and **that is what I am asking now from you, Romanian people: call out to Me, for you go through sufferance, son!** Oh, call out to Me and get up with Me at the work for the spirit of righteousness and peace into your midst!

Oh, you need patience in sufferance, you need wisdom and prayer, repentance, and you also need the work to get out from trouble, and then you need comfort, too, and I, the Lord your God give you the word of comfort and of the holy watch and I am telling you now: get up and ask Me to give you the wisdom from above and you have to use it, Romanian people.

Oh, stop the pain that I have from you, Romanian people, Christian people! It is written through the saints and fathers the time of the Lent now, oh, and I suffer from you and there is no one to exhort you to the holy wakening so that you may no longer sin, so that **you may not gluttonize of those who are forbidden for the time of the Lent, and the devil and its servants swarm everywhere with their powers upon people, and this invisible war cannot be stopped but only with fast and prayer, these two which are the most invincible weapons in any kind of war, visible or invisible,** and you bear the name of Orthodox country, oh, and you do not have merciful shepherds upon you to exhort you and not to let you go wrong against God. However, I have into your midst a tiny flock that serves Me and you in secret and that

helps you with its holy life, with fast and living prayer before Me for your destiny, for your forgiveness, for your peace and for your protection against your enemies from the borders or even from those who are far away, and you need to know this from Me and to believe that you are under the watch from above and below; from above you are watched by the angels and from below by My little and tiny flock, a little bunch of sons with patience under My today's cross of My coming as word on earth, and through which I share Myself when I come as word over the citadel to work through it, for My word is fulfilled because it is full of My power.

Oh, Romanian people, you should know and you have to take a good look to know that the great servants from among those who serve at the altar were the shepherds of a little flock, for they loved the Lord and sanctified themselves for Him with their living, but they suffered being sold over to the authorities by their priest brothers, who did not choose holiness for themselves but only the service of the priesthood for money, and these gave to torture and death the holy ones at the altars and under the cross into the hand of the unbelievers. (*In the time of the dictatorship of the communist red beast, r.n.*). Oh, the first church, that from the beginning was beautiful, it was a clean bride, for she was born from above for holiness. Oh, behold, today, too, as at that time, not all have patience to the end for the way of the cross, for many cut from the cross and always cut it short for the lust of the enemy body of the Christian man, and then they can no longer be helped by the cross as the rod of hope; however, **those who are steadfast receive mercy for God and also receive His great harvest, expected to be worked, and these manage to do this with the patience of the cross.**

And I, the Lord, on a day kept in the honor of the memorial of the righteous ones and of their fight for the right faith, **which has not been changed for two thousand years of faith**, I, am calling out in a loud voice and I am exhorting to watch the Romanian people, the Christian people, who has to listen to the parents and to the fathers, for **it is a time of fast and prayer and to stop from sinning during this time of watch, oh, at least now, because without obedience to God there come pains**, oh, Romanian sons, and I want to spare you, but you also need to want like Me for you.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the Orthodoxy, from [25-02-2018](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

It is half-way the time of the fast to meet the Lord's Passover, and we are sitting down and examining; we are sitting down and examining each other, I am examining those on the way of the fast, and they are examining Me, the One Whom they have chosen as a way for their life, for two thousand years ago I said: **«I am the Way!»**.

It is a day of Sunday, the third of the Lent. I am staying and examining the people of My word, the one that has given itself to Me, and **which I have put at the table of the new Passover**, and, at the same time, I am also examining those who walks sideways and hears My word who is divided between body and spirit, between world and God, and this division man is not able to do even if he sees that it reconciles one of the two ways, and this is because the Lord cannot have the man on His side with his life only half-way, and if we speak bout steadfastness, then man can hardly come to the point of choosing and doing after that.

Oh, I suffer from the one who feels no pain because of God and because of him and keeps on walking on the sides and does not make any steps to the table of wedding, and the world blames him and it keeps the weak one within it. Oh, it is a way of the examination of the

steps of life, and I am speaking to those from My Supper and especially to those who walk on the side, and I am telling them that the time of the fast requires much so that the fasting may have power and holy support for the life of those who fast, seeking after the Lord by their abstaining from food and by their faith for this. **The time of the fast needs to have all the fasting in man, all of it,** sons, for he has to fast more because of the attacks of his flesh and its habits and his mind has to fast from the things which are foreign to God, and his heart also has to do the same, and the eyes too, which lead to the heart everything that separates it from the Lord. **Oh, and the Christian also has to fast from wickedness, from impatience, from disappointment, from carelessness of the soul, and from disobedience, sons, and then from scattering, anger, lie, hidings, pride, and from many other devilish works, such as envy, evil and empty talk, lack of love, and God's sons have to fast from the world, oh, from the world, sons.**

... Oh, do not leave in the time of fasting, do not go, Christian, to other houses to walk and to stay. Stay at your house and persevere in repentance and keep your mouth from sins, and your heart from the spirit of judgment, from the spirit of woman, and refrain your desire from justice on your side, for all these are sins, while you say that you abstain from food during fasting. Oh, I look at those that come and do according to the work of My word in feasts, and I look and see that they do not know what the time of fasting is, when one is not supposed to eat much and any kind of food, but **rather, one fasts from the sins of his mind and heart, from the sins of lust, and one also fasts from wickedness, from anger, pride, slandering, shameful and indecent complaints, from indecent boldness, from all the sins that lead to death,** and for which the church has no patience to pray for those under these burdens. **Oh, and people must fast from the world too,** from the walking through the world, sons, from staying with the world, from speaking with it and with its spirit, **in order words people fast from the devil, that is the master of the world and the ugly face of the world,** divested and voided of the beauty from above, and behold, man cannot fast from the devil and from the face of his works, if he does not know that all these are sins, and fasting for these is needed, fasting like the fasting from food, and even more than the fasting from food.

Oh, you those who know what fasting is with all its wholeness, oh, sons, do not stop from praising the Lord incessantly and singing to Him, for all the angels, and all heavenly hosts and powers, all the saints sing to the Lord, and all the nature sings to him in mysterious tongues and songs, and you do not be lazy and stop giving glory to God, for I, the Lord, want you all to be where I am, if you do not distinguish from one another on earth with those that you have to live and to bring them worked in a brotherly way before Me.

Oh, you have to give forth fruit, you have to bring fruit before Me, sons, for here you have holy advice from the saints, that the laziness, the care for many things, the lust for authority and the empty talks are the things that you have to fast from for a longer time and all the time, you, those who know what the true Christian fasting is, and to this you have to add the work of the cleanness of the spirit, the humility of the thought, the spirit of patience and love, the repentance for the wrong doings, and the lack of the judging of your brother, everything brought to the Lord with times of praise and prayers, as the saints did, for you cannot say, "I believe in this work because this is what I want," and still be good what you say. Oh, this is what do many of those who try to go with the work of My word without knowing what it means and what the Lord expects from those who believe in My coming now as word on earth. **First you have to learn and know what to do, and only after that you can do,** and if you try otherwise, then you do it somehow, you do it as you want, and those who do not walk beautifully on the way

of this work and under its name, oh, these do harm to Me, they put to shame My coming, My walking, teaching and My entire little flock, and this is how they strike God, and in no way do they follow Him, for when they have nothing to charge the Lord and His saints with, **the world and its rulers put on their forehead the ugliest sin, the sin of immorality**, of those who have lied to God and who are the sons of the devil.

... **Oh, God's sons are the sons of obedience** and by obedience you have blessings from above, oh, sons, and this is how you are to distinguish the sons of God from the sons of men, as I do. And as for you, fight and work, for you need to have much work in your life on earth and it has to go to heaven with the possessions you have earned, and he who does not gather is the one who wastes, oh, sons.

Now I am blessing and putting upon you holy power and will, and much love as well, for the remaining half of the Lent and for your love for this accomplishment. **Everything from Me, all are to be with blessing, and not otherwise, sons.** Oh, be careful to live and work with this protection and holy obedience: the blessing, sons. It is only for the sons, not for the strangers, not for those who depart from it for their will's sake.

I am placing you with My blessing in the care of the brotherly love, sons. **The love among you is greater than any kind of sacrifice; it is greater than any kind of fasting from food, sons.** Without it you cannot work for the Lord, and you cannot do anything good for you, too. You should keep it every moment among you; it keeps you under the blessed work in order to be those who are blessed and to keep on learning by this work.

I am embracing you within the protecting and holy word, which I have always spoken upon you: Peace to you! Let this work come up from you to the Lord, always, always.

Peace among you! Peace to you, sons! Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the third Sunday of the Lent, of the Holy Cross, from [11-03-2018](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

My dwelling among you brings Me comfort, sons. It is a day of memorial for My great words and with much teaching in them for the making of the new man, and I have to work by the work of My word upon you.

The flock of Christians is preparing for the seven week fasting before the crucifixion and for My resurrection, and then, on this day, it is said in the churches that the time of the Lent is coming near. However, **I have prepared you and I have set you to eat all the time only what I said at the beginning of the creation and at the creation of man³³**, oh, and to be happy for this ordinance of Mine upon you, **for faith and obedience to God are more than the food for the body, because the spirit is that which gives life, not the body, as it is written.**

Sons, sons, I am spending a little bit of time with you, as you are able to do, for I measure well all things for Me and for you and for those who eat of My mouth through the spring of My word. The Christians of this people are preparing themselves for the fast without oil, but for the

³³ «God also said, 'Look, to you I give all the seed-bearing plants everywhere on the surface of the earth, and all the trees with seed-bearing fruit; **this will be your food**». (Gen: 1/29.)

fasting within their spirit too, for the spirit passes through the mind, through the heart and then through the mouth and this is the work of those who are truly the Christians that fulfill.

Oh, sons, why the saints were going into the wilderness when the Lent started? Did they really go to fast from food? Oh, no, sons! They rather went to keep themselves in control and not to go wrong in their mind, in their heart, and in their word, and to keep their soul clean, too, and they also went so that they might not go wrong by being impatient, by their lack of humility, by all things that happen and are not pleased to God by their work among brothers; in any case, they did not go to fast from food as many may believe, for **fasting from food is written for the Christians both within communities and in the wilderness, but other kind of fasting is written for those who give themselves with their love of God and brothers.**

However, you, sons, you need to take care of the spiritual goods in long times of fasting, for you have many things to work in the times of fasting, too, and your soul needs more power and love and it also needs the fulfillments of My word among brothers, and you have to keep your speaking sweet, your humility and the entire power of your heart and mind, and everything by My love in you.

Oh, here it is what I am going to tell you and I am telling you not only for the times of fasting: Sons, sons, stay with your little finger on the lines and words of the book from which you learn from Me the life with God and with brothers, for you have to do as I tell you to work because I am your God and Shepherd, for the **angels have to give you grades and to bring them to Me through the obedience of My word upon you.**

Oh, behold how great significance it is for you to have a root, sons, for those without a root are blown away by the least of the winds because those who are weak do not know how much the saints had suffered and in spite of all these nothing could separate them from God, because they had a root, they had self-denial for My sake; this is what the saints had and that is why they remained with the burden of the cross like God, for he who has no root does not know what God means for him, when the Lord comes into his way with mercy and compassion, and the reward of the separation from God always comes with pain afterwards, for only the one who loses sees what he has lost. **That is why the true fasting is self-denial, which keeps you with God and grows your root in the Lord;** nevertheless, you have a steadfast country, well you Christians, oh, and I am teaching you beautifully, sons of the growth from above!

We remember now the tax collector and the Pharisee, who both came near to present themselves before the Lord, and when the Pharisee, boastful by nature, seeing the tax collector bowed at the door of the temple, he started to tell to the Lord, “the sea with the salt in it;” he spoke to God about his achievements, about his fasting from food, despising the tax collector before the Lord and considering him unworthy of God. Oh, behold the pride of the Pharisee, and since then he has been called the proud Pharisee. This one has given big grades to himself, for this is the work of haughtiness in man. However, the tax collector took care of the humility of his heart as a sinful man with a clean heart before God for his wicked works and for which he was crying out to God beating his chest with great pain in his soul and he was doing this in order that the Lord may have compassion on him, too.

Oh, sons, the work of humility of the heart brings peace in the man’s soul, and then around him, and the restlessness of his soul brings discontent, and it spreads around from the

soul which does not fast from his self-love. **Oh, and everything I am telling you now is that for you to learn how the fasting from food has power to you before God in times of fasting.**

The holy fathers have ordained preparation little by little for the beginning of the Lent and **have put over the church parables and examples of preparation for the true fast, which starts with the inside behavior and then with that outside of the one who fasts.** Therefore, all those who are nourished with the book of My word in order to learn from it the advice from God, they all need to have their finger put on the words of the book of My teaching for them, for the angels give them grades to bring them before Me and My angels work for those who are faithful, too, just as the angels who oppose the Lord also work on behalf of those who do not fulfill and who are counted among the unfaithful, and their books are full, and these books are not going to be closed so easy as long as one keeps on writing in them.

Oh, do not forget, sons; do not forget the work of the humility of spirit and its great work, for against this stands the exaltation of the spirit; however, it is also written: *«Whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted».* (Matt: 23/12) Oh, you will not be able to keep yourselves humble, and do not think that you can do this alone; rather, let yourselves be protected and helped, so that it may be worked at your making, like the fruit tree that is always watered to get it strengthened in its root so that it may not be pulled out by the enemies and by the storms.

The little word set on the table on this day is My making, it is My care for the wheat, so that it may be seen what cockle is and what wheat is, for the one who does otherwise than My teaching of life and eternity with Me after that, then one like that is only cockle, and each one chooses or does not choose to be either wheat or cockle, and at the harvest everything will be clearly distinguished as each one gathers and earns by his work.

However, those who set My word into the book, I would like to be able to put it in those who hear My teaching from you, but keep away from those who are not humble for themselves, who get sick in their mind, using for it self-love, their self-esteem, when I set self-denial to be worked for those who come near to walk on the way with Me.

And finally, you sons, take the comfort of My hand for you now and have hope because I am at the helm and because we will overcome for God as it is written. And then strengthen in you My patience and protect yourselves for Me, for behold, I am relying on you and I am telling you that I am going to come to your help, too, and I always, always come to your help and I am your comfort, as well, oh, sons. Amen, amen, amen.

The word of God on the Sunday of the Tax Collector and the Pharisee, from [17-02-2019](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, come to teach you, come to the spring and take advice for your life from the Lord, sons! Rejoice that I have a healthy people with its fulfillment here, and for which I have waited for such a long time to come out on earth through its obedience to God.

Yes, sons, I lift up more and more, higher and higher above the evil, those who are the people of My coming, and you, those who receive from them My word springing here upon them from My mouth, oh, you have got now a strain in your heart, and I, the Lord, understand it, and here is what I am telling you now: **I have told those who are My people, ready and**

more and more prepared, I have told them not to eat any bodies but to eat only those that the Lord ordained in paradise for man to use as his food. Oh, neither do I offer, nor push anyone to take more and more of his steps to fulfill more and more completely the prayer with fasting, so that victory may be through this. However, I am still saying, sons, that he is overcome by satan, and that the time has come to have victory against him, oh, and he and his devils cannot be overcome but only by fasting and praying, these two powers helping each other against the enemy devil, who was born even from paradise to become the man's enemy by his disobedience to God's will upon him.

When I built man, I did not built him to eat bodies with a living soul, nor to eat what comes out of bodies, for I wanted man to be immortal, and I advised him what to eat in order to live for God, for the One Who had created him.

Oh, man did not receive the obedience to the Lord in paradise, but now I am coming on earth as word and My way of coming is built by the people who are obedient to the law of heaven and life. And I am telling you now, to those who are confused and questioning, that you may choose to be on the right or on the left of the obedience to God, and I am telling you, sons, do not be confused. Yes, I have come and told the people of My word not to eat the fruit of the little bees, but I did not force anyone to do what I asked the people of My word to do, the people I need to work the fasting and praying in a wholesome way; however, anyone who does not choose to do so, that one is not among the sons of My people, for he alone chooses not to fulfill the Lord's will, and **if he chooses so, then so it remains and he remains on the left side.**

Oh, sons, more and more difficult days are coming, and they are coming because of the non-fulfillment of God's love for the people on earth. People cannot be guarded from evil unless they dwell in God's will, oh, and there can be no bargain for the man's protection from the Lord. Now, each one chooses, and I have the duty to say, for **I am the One Who foresees and I announce man to avoid the way of evil,** for evil comes through the man's disobedience of seven thousand years ago, oh, sons, because man wanted to be like him even from the beginning, and he did not want to be like God.

Oh, and this kind of advice I have over the people of My word and for its good conduct before God, which keeps the Christian far from fire, from sins, from big damages. And the same is with the holy conduct too, the same is with the shunning of evil, which man does on behalf of the devil, who pushes him to sin.

Oh, sons, two thousand years ago, I went to be with the Father, and I told those who were following Me that the Holy Spirit would come and take from God and tell them everything³⁴ that were to be told. Oh, and this is what I am doing now through the Holy Spirit, and I am bringing advice for those who follow Me with their fulfillment and conduct. And I am giving you these dear gifts, too, if you want to have them, but I do not press anyone, but each one chooses to be on the right or on the left, as he wants, as he chooses. However, I, the Lord, want you all to be My joy, My rest, but satan also wants you to be his joy, his gain, oh, and how shall I not tell you this, to know that **the Lord had created man to be His house?**

³⁴ **«But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit whom the Father will send in My Name, will teach you all things and remind you of all that I said to you».** (John: 14/26)

I like it very much to gather you here once in a while to spend time with you and to teach you the mysteries of life and the beauty of the holy man. **I miss very much to have as many sons of the law of the heaven as possible**, and I miss to remind you of it, sons. Oh, you know how much I suffer that God cannot be with man? I am holding you tight at My bosom and I am asking you this with longing, that I long very much, and My longing prompts Me to come on the way and teach you.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of Pentecost, the Feast of the Descending of the Holy Spirit, from [16-06-2019](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

You have seen from My teaching how the prodigal son left his father, how he asked from his share of inheritance and then went with it away, and who did no longer love to be a child near his father, oh, and then he suffered very much until he came back, painful and humble, asking his father to give him the job of a hired man in his household; (*See Luke: 15/11-24*) however, his father saw his repentance and gave him a new birth and gave him back the joy of a child, oh, and that is why I am exhorting you now to take care of the little child in you so that the Father may take care of you, sons.

Oh, seek all the time to take after Me, for I was a child before My Father and Father could work in Me and through Me, dear sons. Always examine your condition and conduct to always be able to see if you take after Me in your conduct, sons. Receive the lesson of love and its living, and in everything measure yourselves in the lesson of love, oh, and in this way a man is able to have mercy on Me, for **I want to live in man with My stature so that he may take after Me in all things and always**, and this means what I said that I want mercy, not sacrifice but mercy³⁵, sons, (*Matt: 9:13*) so that I may be able to find shelter in man, for that is why I built the man, and I wanted him to be a child in My hand. However, he was not able to be thankful and obedient, oh, and he deserted Me, and that is why I have been crying so much after man and I have wanted to tell him that I expect mercy from him.

Yes, man, I expect mercy, that is, do no longer sin, do no longer cast Me out of your heart and out of your living, do no longer hurt Me, for the wounds from you hurt Me, and have mercy on the One Who has come down from heaven to you to take you back home and to keep you in Him so that you may not lose your adoption and the conduct of a child. Oh, love to stay within Me, love Me to be able to remain in Me and that the devil may see your love of Me and to grow weak.

Oh, take care of the humility, man, for I loved and worked humility and I was a child through it, and here it is how I am teaching you the angelic life, through which you cannot lose the Lord upon you, for it was and is a painful experience the fall of the angels who did not listen and lost their greatness near God, oh, and that is why I am telling you, and I am telling you this because of mercy, for **I want mercy, I want to have shelter in you, dear man**. Oh, if you want to do away the devil and to get healed from sin, then love God from all your heart and you will have the eternal life with Him, and if, on the contrary, you want to sin and to keep on doing it, then you will love the devil and receive his allotment, oh, but do not let the taste of sin control you against God's love in your heart, **for life is eternal and each one receives the wages of**

³⁵ «But go and learn what this means: **'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,'** [*Hosea 6:6*] for I did not come to call the righteous but sinners to repentance. [CT omits "to repentance".]» (*Matt: 9:13*)

his life, good or evil, according to how each one has lived, loved and chosen for their eternal life.

Oh, how great is the spirit of God's teaching, sons! The man needs to have the teaching of love from God, not from himself, not from the earth. When you love a being from the whole heart of your love for it, but, on the other hand, you have a bad conduct towards those around you, with others, and with the one you do not like you behave badly, coldly, boldly, scornfully and with judgment by the words of your tongue with which you comfort the being you say that you love unspeakably, oh, then what kind of love is your love, your loving heart for your beloved being? Oh, your love is not true, and you are up to your tricks with it again and against your beloved being when you expect least and when she does not expect it either, **for the dough of love is with self-denial, as God's love is, for God is love, and He is always only love and all over, and even His rebuke comes out of love, too, when He rebukes the man.**

Oh, behold, what mercy and its work are, sons! **I, the Lord, forgive the one who mourns because of the sin he has committed and then he does no longer sins, for that one mourns for God,** and I forgive him and have mercy on him, too, and he receives Me in him, after the bitter taste of his life far from Me for such a long time, sons, and that one repairs the wounds of his love and he suffers because he has wounded someone, that he has stricken love and its peace, and he cries with remorse and then loves much, for the grace increases, as it is written.

... Oh, watch, Romanian people, and cry out to the Father for yourself! The angelic powers are standing with their protection over you, for you are the country of My coming now, in the end of the time, and you have great protection, but you should also call out in prayer to God into your midst, oh, Romanian people.

I am rebuking the antichrist man and satan with his entire opposing work in the name of the Father, of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and let the entire evil work, hostile to the heaven and to the faithful man, dispel from all over the Romanian land, from the Romanian people, (See the selection topic: „[The antichrist and the apocalyptic beast](#)³⁶”, r.n.) and let all the enemies of Christ's church grow completely weak, for the Romanian country has been Christian for two thousand years, and it has great grace before Me, and it has great saints in heaven, too, and the satanic work will be dispelled together with all its servants. However, much calling with fasting and praying is needed, and love of God and holiness are needed as well, and this nation needs to have mercy for Me, **and the entire Christmas people on earth, too, the people with the cross, who are surrounded by all the saints, for I stayed on the cross so that the man may have mercy for Me after that, to put Me down from the**

³⁶ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/kl33rFliJFm5dw6ychU9>
<https://joom.ag/INWC>
<https://www.scribd.com/document/238108863/The-Word-of-God-about-antichrist-and-the-apocalyptic-beast>
<https://docs.zoho.com/file/1d772b93b7b8892424396854c92571fc326af>
<https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B0VNo1LgWPpsVUQzUS1tUHctZmM/edit>
<https://archive.org/details/thewordofgodaboutantichristandtheapocalypticbeast>
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/t8v6747jld0u9u7>
<https://app.box.com/s/jaqpi2v4s5xxwf7kxh38>
<http://www.mediafire.com/file/k4qa0atarei3cb0>

cross and to take Me in his home and to have Me in his heart, and in this way to be comforted from My longing as long as seven thousand years after man, after My home, for the man is God's house, and let satan hear this word!

Excerpt from the Word of God at the Synod of the Holy Archangels, Michael and Gabriel, from [21-11-2020](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I am coming down on this day into the book of My word with a gentle spirit and gentle word so that I may shepherd those who stay under My voice of Shepherd from heaven, because **no one tends My flock on earth as I shepherd it and as I give it from heaven**, and I become a book of holy word to have Me on the table those who have founded Me as word on earth, oh, and I am speaking with gentleness to teach them how to work with Me, those who are taking My word from My spring here, for **I have My citadel on earth, here, and I have a throne of word in it and I shepherd from it**, as the Father is sending Me to fulfill His word on earth, oh, and God does not stop from His work even for a moment, and He has always watched, and during this time much speaking is needed on earth, when the spirit of aatan thinks that is victorious and that it rules, because it works blindly in order to have full control and to have dominion everywhere.

Oh, but do not forget, satan, do not forget that God has been against you for seven thousand years, and He has overcome, not you, and you will receive your share written by God in the Scriptures through His servants overshadowed by the Holy Spirit, and you will be overcome by the Word of God, for this is written, and I, the Lord, will repair after you all that you have corrupted with your wickedness of satan, for you are the wickedness that hates God and men, and satan is the name of evil, it is the evil which has prompted man to obey evil, so that man may lose his good from God. However, I am coming and **I have within My work the new birth of the world and everything will be again, and it will be new**, and you will be finished and no longer be, for there will no longer be any evil, but only God's goodness and His heavenly work, all His glory from the beginning and from the end of the time, and there will be only the new beginning, its joy and its heirs, who have overcome through the blood of the Lamb, as it is written.

I am grazing you, people fed from heaven through My voice of Shepherd, and I am advising you to be gentle and humble in your heart, in your conduct and with the word of your heart and mouth, as I am and work between you and I, for satan prompts every man to do evil, that man may walk with satan, and I come from heaven on earth as gentle word so that man may see how God works, and that he may do good and make God, for he who does evil makes satan, oh, **and satan's entire work must be broken, and this is what God's word does**, and this is how you are supposed to do by My word upon you, My dear people, for behold what great part you have of the good in heaven, which is coming with Me to you as word on earth **to begin the renewal of God's kingdom with the people**, (*See the selection topic: „[The kingdom of one thousand years](#)”, r.n.*) oh, and in a godly way I work God's good on earth and I have heavenly armies in service, who fulfill My word within a great mystery, until the great revelation of God's glory, which will cover the heaven and the earth, and everything will be new, for this is written.

... Sons, sons, the Christian people on earth is looking at the Christian calendar and is reading on it that starting with tomorrow there will be a time of fasting from all kinds of food and there will be releasing only for the food of heaven, that is fruit and

vegetables, seeds, bread and water, **as God gave at the beginning to be the food which man was supposed to eat on earth**³⁷, (*Gen: 1/29.*) only that man went wrong against God and then he lusted and started to eat living creatures, bodies with a living spirit in them, and after that the living creatures could also do like man.

Oh, sons, the kingdom of the heavens is not eating or drinking, oh, and the man does not now to look for it, to build it, to have it as his share, as his life on it.

The human kind has been divided in two even from the very beginning. The man's disobedience in heaven lead man to fall from heaven, after he had taken of the tree the man was told not to take, and to take of the other trees, oh and when he took, behold, **the man took in him the good and evil**, and the man and the woman gave birth to two sons; one was good and the other was evil, and the evil one killed the good one, his brother, and this was satan's work, for man forsook God and took from satan his evil advice.

Sons, sons, the man who receives advice from satan, forsakes God and serves satan, and, therefore, he chooses to do evil, and not the good that comes from God. **Oh, sons, learn and learn again to keep a perfect fast from satan's things.** Which things are from satan? They are the things that do not take after God. **I am humble and gentle in My heart and I want man's holiness**, and these are God's things for man. When a man is not like God, that is humble and gentle in his heart, he does not have My humility in him; he is harsh in his word, he is discontent, hot-tempered, grumbling, pretentious, liar, judging, full of self-desires all the time, ambitious, haughty with many faces like the Pharisee man; he is lazy with respect for the heavenly things and he has no fear of God, which helps man not to choose the sin which brings punishment in the end, oh, and the man who is not humble and gentle in his heart like God is in many other ways. When you know this from Me, then you should examine yourselves, sons, to know after that to fast truly in the time of the fasting from food, for otherwise you take after the world that reads in the calendar that the time for fasting is coming and **the world does not know what the fasting from food is and what it has to add to it on the way of the time of fasting**, and there is no one to tell him on earth, as in order to stand against sin, man has to restrain himself from fatty, oily and tasty food, just as sin for man is, and **the fleshly desires are on satan's side in man**, they are the evil taken by man from the tree in paradise, when man did not listen to God not to take from the forbidden tree.

Oh, sons, be humble before God, for God is holy, sons. Do not serve satan by the spirit of pride and haughtiness, but rather be gentle, humble and full of humility like Mine and by which to stand against satan in you, for **the Lord waits for man to come to holiness, for His dwelling place in man, sons.**

Do this in memory of Me, dear sons. Do this every time so that I may be with you moment by moment and that satan may be overcome, for I promised and said: **«I will be with you to the end»**. (*See John: 14/16*) If you remember Me, I will be with you, oh sons, by what I am, for **I am God's Word**, and in this way I am with you, and you will tread on serpents and scorpions and they will do you no harm and you will say, **«May Your will be done, Lord!»** (*See Luke: 10/19*) **And My will is man's holiness, the paradise man**, in whom God dwells with man, and if the man is not always holy, then God does not dwell in him.

³⁷ «God also said, 'Look, to you I give all the seed-bearing plants everywhere on the surface of the earth, and all the trees with seed-bearing fruit; **this will be your food.** » (*Gen: 1/29.*)

Oh, sons, oh, sons, man had to be and keep himself as God's paradise, for otherwise he does the will of his body, that is satan's will, the evil enemy, who sneaked in paradise to make him fall from God and from paradise, and in order to draw him on the earth, to have him at his hand for his will in him. This is the picture of the man's life on earth, oh, and what does man do, poor of him, after he had known that the Lord died for him and he does satan's will and taste?

I painfully sigh for the weakness of the man who had disobeyed God and I am telling him: Oh, man, when are you to pray to God to wash you from your sins, when, really? I have among the heavenly armies, groups of saints who prayed their entire life for the Lord's forgiveness, after they had known the Lord's mercy for those who sinned and then they prayed to the Lord all their life for the forgiveness of their sins.

Man does not pray with a crushed heart so that his committed sins may be wiped out, and if he does not pray, it is because he likes to stay in sin, he likes to be with satan, who searches after man to feed his mind with sin and with the commitment of sin, so that God may not have any part in man.

Oh, man, keep away from sin, not from the sufferance from sin! You need the fire of the Holy Spirit inside of you so that sin and its works may flee from you! Sin makes you to pay, because it brings about sufferance, and you flee from the sufferance that comes from sin and do not flee from the sin that brings you sufferance.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of Adam's Expulsion from Paradise, from [14-03-2021](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Sons, sons, on this Sunday, which has its being until the rising of the Monday sun, when the seven-week fasting season begins, so that it may be met then the Sunday of the feast of My Resurrection according to tradition, I am coming to put over the people of My word the blessing of the Father, of the Son and of the Holy Spirit to bring with it love, meekness, humility and consolation, peace and the spirit of speaking with God in a prayer of love all the time of the Christian fasting and then to come the feast of My resurrection, the memory of the day when I, the Lord, overcame through the cross, satan, the ruler of the world without God in this fleeting age.

Here is a little word with holy exhortation in it to you so that you may be good and holy, and to strengthen your steps on the way with Me bolder and more beautiful so that you may know how to appreciate My coming down to you and for you to bow before the Lord with more and more submission, because the Lord's blessing is for those who are afraid of Him through obedience, sons, and you shall be obedient so that you may have part of God's blessing over you, oh, sons.

I am not coming to put more burdens upon you, rather I am coming to give you holy powers for the time of the fasting, **for you are the people of the Lord's coming and you are set by God to eat monastic food all the time of the year, all the time, that is to have as your food, bread, vegetables, fruit, seeds, as I wanted to put Adam to fulfill in paradise**³⁸, (Gen: 1/29) (See the selection topic: „[What defiles a man, what enters or what comes out of him?](#)”,

³⁸ «God also said, 'Look, to you I give all the seed-bearing plants everywhere on the surface of the earth, and all the trees with seed-bearing fruit; **this will be your food**. » (Gen: 1/29.)

r.n.), but if he be hardened not to listen, and to stretch out his hand toward what was not his from God, behold what happened to the one who chose knowledge that has puffed every man since then and up to this day and until tomorrow, sons, and this is how Adam lost the grace of his obedience to God and by so doing he lost his place in paradise and brought pain upon him and from man to man from Adam to this very day, and behold, sons, man is hard to be obedient to God. However, you are the people of the word of My coming at the end of the time and **you have eaten clean food all the time so that when the time of fasting comes you only have to abstain from oil and wine** and to seek according to every one's power in you to bring before the Lord the sacrifice of your heart and body with all the joy of the soul in you, and your heart has to be restrained from everything that is not pleasing to heaven, and you also must take care of the food so that you may be able to do your duty with respect to the things that must be kept in control all the days and that your body may be able to resist in all that you have to bear and fulfill.

Therefore, be wise, sons, and put to work the love between you and God, between brother and brother then and with these to organize the sacrifice for the fasting from food, for almost all of you are gentle, for this is how God's children are they are not like the sons of the world, rather they are fragile, they are gentle, and those who are like that have God as their Father, and have from the Lord given the grace of the love of God and brothers and also have a loving spirit of people and have in them the longing so that all people may be with God and to seek after Him with longing, to their temporary good and then eternal, oh, and this is the life and the heart of those who give themselves to God to be sons and heirs with Him forever, oh, and I do not know how to speak more sweetly to be gentle, meek and humble in your heart like God, sons.

Do not forget, oh, do not forget, sons, My advice for those who fast, for I said: *«When you fast do not show to the people that you fast and in this way to lose your reward, rather be at peace, be gentle in your face, heart and conduct, and let only the Lord see your sacrifice in secret and let Him only reward you, He Who sees everyone's heart in secret».*

If your body is weak and suffering, be wise and temperate, and work according to your power so that you have in your body too lest you may show your weakness from fasting to those on the side, and help each other and search your weaknesses to be able to do your customs that you have to carry, and on Saturday and Sunday eat food with oil to prepare the power of your body to be able to stand according to the Christian way to the day of resurrection, when the time of the fast rises and when the song of the resurrection is sung: Christ has risen!

Sons, eat bread with apples, with fruit, with seed; drink water and add sweetness for a loving prayer to the Lord, sweet moments of brotherly fellowship for the love which the Father had and because of which He had sent Me to sacrifice Myself for your salvation and for the salvation of every man in all ages, oh, and in this way to get sweeten from our fellowship with Me, and let your conduct be warm, gentle, sweet, wise and spiritual, sons.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of Adam's Expulsion from Paradise, from [06-03-2022](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

*Text **emphasis in bold** belong to the redactor (editor).
You can see more documents containing the Word of God here:*

<http://www.calameo.com/accounts/1075468>

...

The sequel of this document will soon be published, after the translation, r.n.

...

«Therefore, when you do merciful deeds³⁹, do not sound a trumpet before yourself, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets in order to receive glory from men. Amen, I tell you: they have [already] received their reward.

But when you do merciful deeds, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing,

***so that your merciful deeds may be in secret.** Then your Father, who sees in secret, will reward you openly». (Matt: 6/2-4)*

2. About almsgiving

Selection of the texts from the Word of God on this topic

... Here is what the Lord says: **do merciful deeds, as many as you can, and from the sinner one should take and not give.** And behold, the Lord said: do not give anything to the sinner.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [12-07-1974](#).

... **You should have mercy. This is the heavenly wealth: you should put all of your relatives into God's wealth. With your mercy you redeem those from the pond, those from hell. Your earthly possessions are of no good to you. Mercy redeems the living and the dead from the sins. Mercy, did you hear?**

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [16-08-1974](#)

... The poor from My people who receive mercy, you should reward My mercy by praying for the one who gave to you and for the dead to whom it was given. Do not be like the gipsy from the door of the church, who ask for alms, and do not pray for the one who had mercy on him.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [14-01-1975](#)

Sons, you should do merciful deeds to the poor, for if the rich man receives, he takes it home and gives it to the pigs. If he likes the pork meat, let him grow the pig with clean food, so that he may also take with his spoon from his food, and when the pig escapes and eats any dirt, you should read what is written into the Holy Scripture.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [29-09-1988](#)

³⁹ Or "when you practice righteousness" (EOB)

Do not give out of mercy to drunkards, fornicators, smokers, and to those who blaspheme God by trespassing. Do merciful deeds also to those from the word, but only to those who listen and receive the Word of God now and again.

Excerpt from the Word of God, from [02-07-1992](#)

Oh, sons of men, take within you My speaking that is upon you. The man who helps another man in his need but he does not do God's will in his body, soul and spirit, that one is deprived of God's knowledge. **If the man's work does not bring to godliness the man who takes from man, that work is temporary.** It is written in the Scriptures: *«The flesh profits nothing; it is the Spirit who gives life»*. (John: 6/63) Man deceives man. Man separates himself from God, for the whole earth and every man has been filled with human works that keep the man away from God and which make the man think that he does God's will. Nevertheless, I speak again the word of the Holy Spirit and say: **if the man's work does not make godly the man who takes from man, that work is darkness and it does not make any light and it does not produce any fruit for heaven.** It is in vain that the earth has been filled up with the works of the pagans, for **those who do not fulfill God's commandments are pagans on earth.** It is in vain that the people boast about their good works for the people who do not do God's will. It is in vain, oh sons of men, if your hands help the wrongdoers, who do the same evil things like you. It is in vain, for the hands, which give and take in this way, are dirty hands and there is no good fragrance in them for heaven, for the Lord loves those who are from heaven and He is merciful to those who lack those from heaven and not those from the earth. Your good works are in vain, oh, sons of men, for you do not make them for the Lord, and you rather make them for people like you. Oh, if you made them for those who fulfill My plans on earth, then it would be for you to work them for God, Who works hard on earth to fulfill His preaching of new heaven and new earth and of new man, in God's image and after His likeness.

It is in vain to pretend that you are God's friends, oh, sons of men, for those who know God, they have the Holy Spirit and work out the Lord's justice over the earth. **Oh, it is in vain that you rush without Me to fulfill the Scriptures of My second coming among people, as you say.** Oh, it is in vain, oh, men's sons, for those are not My Scriptures, but they are yours, for it is written into My Scriptures: *«He comes like a thief; He comes all of a sudden. When no one expects, then the Lord comes»*. (See also Apoc: 16/15)

Receive My speaking upon you into your mind, oh, sons of men, who do the work of false christ. **Shudder with the miracle of My voice, which comes with the clouds above the garden of My word, the new earth in which God's justice dwells.** Take away the spirit of falsehood from you and join with the word of the Holy Spirit, which brings into the light the hypocrisy hidden in the man of falsehood of this age, for man upon man separates himself from God by serving the spirit of lying, and the whole earth and every man have been filled with human works which make the man believe that he does God's will on earth.

Oh, sons of men, he who comes before Me into My name, that one is a false prophet; he is not the Christ of the Father, for I come like a thief, suddenly. Behold, I have proved out the hypocrisy hidden in the lying man of this age, for the Holy Spirit comes from heaven and is preached over the earth, and He makes clean paths to every heart, which leaves off falsehood and the old man in man. This is what I spoke to those who were clean and faithful to Me: *«If you love Me, keep My commandments. And I will pray to the Father, and He will give*

you another Counselor, that He may be with you forever, until I come again with My flesh among you and give you My eternity, and you will be like Me, because you will see Me as I am». (See John: 14/15; 1 John: 3/2 ...) Amen

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the Holy Spirit's Descending, from [07-06-1998](#).

Sons, the dead come to life at the voice of My word. Only those that are haughty do not want to come to life, but they will stand before Me whether they like it or not, and they will melt like wax, as I am the First and the Last, and I come with much power and with much greatness, as it is written into the Scriptures of My second coming from heaven on the earth, for the earth is My footstool. Amen. The man says in vain that he took My earth from under My feet. **Soon, soon, every man will see that he is weak and will receive Me whether he wants it or not, because I come and I am clothed in the garment of justice.** Amen. But you, sons of My greatness, I have always taught you to keep away from My judgment, doing My will before Me. Do many merciful deeds, as much as you could, as mercy is a candle with oil, a burning candle⁴⁰. **Give Me over as a gift to every man who reaches out his hand for heavenly food. Also give Me to the one who is ashamed with Me and who does not reach out his hand but only stealthily. Give God as mercy to all who do not want the heavenly food,** as I, the Lord, give them the bitter bread of anxiety to those who are careless of the soul. I make them all anxious to the hearing of My word, and a fire will be kindled all around and it will threaten the earth with fire and judgment, but My country with My manger in it will be the throne of My word, out of which a word of consuming and cleansing fire will flow over the man and over the earth. (See the selection topic: „[The apocalyptic fire](#)⁴¹”, r.n.)

Give God as mercy, messenger sons of My coming. I am the Word of God for the coming of Christ, the Son of the Father, and I share Myself through you as My coming upon every man. **I call out the trumpet. The word is the trumpet,** and Michael, My angel, is the angel of My gift upon you. Let My word come to you from one margin of the heaven to another and let the iniquity on the earth burn, as I make a new haven and a new earth, and a new and just man between heaven and earth, and the haughtiness will fall into the abyss. Amen.

I come with the good and eternal news for you; I come with a glorious time upon you, sons, and emperors and kings will follow you, as My great power and high glory will be with you and on you, and those, who did not love you because of Me, will lament, and the rich people, who did not do merciful deeds for God, will lament, as My coming had called out to them, but they had hidden themselves under their richness and left the right way. Behold, it is written: **«They will build houses and will not dwell in them; they will buy fallow lands and will not have them; they will plant vineyards and will not eat of their fruit».**

⁴⁰ About candle and oil significance see The Word of God at the Feast of the Church Entrance of the Lord's Mother, on [04-12-1995](#) (On [Google Drive](#))

⁴¹ You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/xbzxQQN6770Wg11gKq68>
<https://archive.org/details/thewordofgodabouttheapocalypticfire>
<https://www.scribd.com/document/121186989/The-Word-of-God-about-the-apocalyptic-fire>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsbENmZ2Z4Y0xmc00>
<https://app.box.com/s/llcunuhnulq3knsvd9ti5sg755xc6a6z>
http://www.mediafire.com/file/fgcc3oleficb0j8/The_Word_of_God_about_the_apocalyptic_fire.pdf/file
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/ujwzg6df9oatlv>
http://www.bookrix.com/_ebook-lord-jesus-the-second-coming-of-jesus-christ-the-apocalyptic-fire/
https://mega.nz/#!EdcDHSBY!9mpmN3C8ejAaurFO_SG8r2i8FnOQ0UIS1Oa3HMQas

Oh, children of My coming, **I am with the time from heaven upon you, an endless age**, not with a time as on earth. Give this mercy to those who want to become sons of the Father, as **to those, who believe the word of My coming now, I give power to become the sons of My Father, sons born of God, of the Word of God, as you also are**, as it is written: *«The dead will rise at My trumpet»*, at My word which is with you calling all the nations to a new and forever new age. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the Feast of the Annunciation, from [07-04-1999](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I come with resurrection on you. The mystery of My being in man is the food, on which I have been feeding you for such a long time. **If My being is in man, it is seen that it is**, as I hide under a mystery, and those who are seen in man, are My works through the man; they are My being in the man, who has Me in him. I would like that the man, who thinks that he has Me in him, may be ashamed; to be ashamed, if My being in him is not seen that it is. I would like the man to understand what the Lord in man means. The faithful and humble man, the holy man in his mind, in his heart and in his body, is a dwelling place of My mystery, a dwelling place where I dwell to be seen by the one in whom I dwell.

I come with resurrection for you. I teach you resurrection, sons from the gates. Take and give to those who are destitute of resurrection. **Take My resurrection in you**. But how is this richness given? It is a great mystery what I ask you now. **The one, who does not have resurrection, cannot give what he has not got**. In vain those on the earth make so much ado, so much boasting and so much noise. In vain those, who are dressed in garments of saints and priests, say that they impart resurrection. **The one, who does not have resurrection in him, has nothing to give**, but the one who is rich in resurrection, has, and gives resurrection all around him.

Oh, I am with the days of resurrection between heaven and earth. Those from heaven rejoice and dance in a day of a resurrection feast, but those on the earth do not reach to the mystery of the joy of resurrection. This joy belongs to the saints, as it was two thousand years ago. The others, both then and now, shared and share something else, but no resurrection. The man dresses with new clothes, with new footwear, with good and much food, with music, with drunkenness, and with fornication, and this is a feast without God, not a feast of resurrection. Behold, **everything is old like man**, and everything is dead like man. It is nothing like resurrection or feast of resurrection or joy of resurrection. On the day of My resurrection, My disciples were filled with the Holy Spirit through the humility, which came over them for My resurrection. I filled them with resurrection afterwards, and I sent them to impart it, and they did as I told them. I made them new little clothes, little clothes of Holy Spirit; new footwear, sandals of apostleship; resurrection food, My word full of life; a praised song, Christ's resurrection; **a new wine poured out in the vessels of their hearts, holy by the faith of My resurrection**; good behavior and humbleness. This is how they celebrated the day of their Lord's resurrection; this way and not having new clothes and new shoes, food, drinking, music and a spirit of unrestrained joy, for the man got used to celebrate the feast of My resurrection.

And you, children of resurrection, do not stay without resurrection. I come with resurrection over you. Receive and give to those who are destitute of resurrection, and I will pour out a double portion on you, and from where you take and give, it will be multiplied to you and

will not run dry. But how is this resurrection given? Here is how: **teach those who seek Me to get out of their sin. Amen.** He, who does not get out of his sins, cannot receive resurrection. **I cannot take image in the one that does not get out from under his sin. Resurrection is My image in man, My holy nature in man.** I was tempted in everything, like man has been, yet without sin. Set yourselves, day and night, to a work of resurrection over every soul, which seeks freedom in Christ. It is impossible for the sin to make its nest into the man's body, if the man does not choose it, or if the man does not love it. *«If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself»*; this is what I said, and I also said that everyone should have his own cross and not follow Me without his cross. I said: If someone comes, let him have life and resurrection, and let him not come after Me without life, without crucifixion and without resurrection.

Oh, loved sons, I wanted to make out of Me and you, out of My work with you, a joy for the people, but the people have their own pleasures, dead pleasures, and false pleasures, sons, but they have no chance of vindicating themselves. I wanted that every man may receive resurrection on seeing you. But you should receive from Me and to be rich in resurrection and to give to those who ask, to those who seek looking at you. He, who has no resurrection, cannot give resurrection. **Let everyone who seeks resurrection come to Me and to you, for I give so that you may have it and to be rich and to give to those who are poor of resurrection. «For to everyone who has will be given, and he will have abundance, but from him who has not, even that which he has will be taken away»**, as this is written.

Sons, teach from Me all those who look for Me, to get out from under the sin, so that I may take image in the one who seeks Me, after the truth, My life in him. Set yourselves to watching day and night over those who seek the kingdom of the heavens, and tell them that if the vine does not bear fruit, is cut out and thrown into the fire. The Lord's vine is that which bears fruit for the Lord, for the fulfillment of the Scriptures of the Lord's Day. **Let no one live for his own self, but for the Lord**, and let him not come near otherwise to be with the Lord, for it is not possible this way. Lift up all those who are being born of the word of this work, and lift them up above their own bodies. Let the mind and the heart of the man not be in the body, but in the spirit; a heavenly spirit, not a human spirit. **Blessed is the body whose mind and whose heart do not make it into a dwelling place for the demons, a dwelling place for the sins, for sin is a demon**, and the man's body falls a prey to the sins of the man's heart and mind.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the Holy Passover, the second day, from [12-04-1999](#).
(On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

People serve people, not Me, and I say again: **it is one thing the good work for God and another is the good work for man.** People love those who are like them, and they do not love you, and I said: *«You will be hated for My name»*. However, you should have the joy of those who are Mine and work over every man, but do only as I have sent you to do. Do not heal those who do not love healing, do not give to those who do not receive. **When I come doing what is good for to all people, then what did I gain? I received the cross and lots of slaps in the face from those whom I healed.** I raised the paralytic man to heal him at the healing water, and while I was walking to crucifixion, he stood up on his feet that I had healed and slapped Me siding with My blasphemers. While he was paralytic in his body, he was not able slap anyone, and he was praying to everyone to carry him from place to place with his mat; however, when I came down from heaven into his way and I gave him as a gift the healing of his body beyond nature, then he hit God with the arm of his body. Behold what man does with

the gift of the wholeness of his body! Whoever does not know God, then that one uses the wholeness of his body to the service of the evil spirit and does not leaves out those of the body.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the fourth Sunday after Passover, of the paralytic, from [02-05-1999](#).

Oh, little children with whom I comfort Myself in the pains of waiting, oh, faithful sons, I have nothing to lift up for repentance as the man made all the days dirty, and he does not give Me any day to have a rest from the pain, which comes from the man's separation from Me. All the days are the same for the man, as it is written: «**The man stumbles in a day time, for it is dark on earth**». Oh, there is only sin, only night on earth, only lawlessness, only lying, for the man's light is a lie. I cry and complain and the saints and angels also cry with Me, for it is only night in the way of My coming. I do no longer see in order to come, and **behold I come at night and everything is desolated**. But as for you, pray for My coming, for this prayer feeds your love of God, the love which grows only through the prayer which is felt by heart, the love which illuminates the way of My coming, sons, for it is only dark on earth. Amen, I say to you: I will stretch out My hand and I will strike the light made by man and I will take revenge on the man's accomplishment, for everything the man does is only lying, and he stands haughtily against Me and says that I cannot, but he can. I can do more than him, but in order for him to see that I can, I need to show him that I can. **And I will show him in a twinkle of an eye, because I will stretch out My hand and speak and destroy in an instant all the accomplishment the man has made to stand with it against My power.** (See the selection topic: „[The great tribulation](#)⁴²”, r.n.) I come from the prophets with this word, and not only from today. Today I declare it again, for it is the time to also fulfill it, for the cup of the lawlessness was poured out and it catches the iniquity in its way. But as for him that wants to come after Me, let him come. Let the one, who wants, come. Amen, amen, amen.

Oh, sons, oh, sons, oh, sons, the man does not come. He stands by those that he has made and there it is where My coming finds him. The man does not need to say that the mountains may fall on him, for it is not by mouth that the man calls forth the destruction on him, rather he does so by everything that he does against God, and that is why I have told you that the poor widow from the Gospel will be preached all over the world once with My Gospel against the rich who are judged by their own riches, for their riches stand against them and the poor widow and her money judge the rich that do not have God. The poor are the judges of the rich, for the poor give to God and are loved because of their humility, and the rich close their hands and are removed from God's mercy because of their haughtiness. The man builds big houses for himself out of unjust riches and loses his mind, not thinking any longer to the answer, which he has to give to God. The man's work is not just, because he does nothing for God. The man dies for himself and for his name and for his followers, and he has nothing from God. The haughty man does not know what the good deed for heaven is when he tries to boast about his good deeds. He cannot do any good deed and he does not want to believe that he cannot. **A good deed is then when the man gives God to the man, and then he helps his neighbor to have God.** Only the one who does this knows what the good deed for heaven is. In vain the man gives bread to the poor, if that one does not have God within himself.

⁴² You can also see on: <https://jumpshare.com/v/NYI2deb4dg7aGE7nuGSH>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LGWPpsbVZ3RFJNNi1tLVU>
<https://app.box.com/s/1jebndzl652pqivln9re4r4aeuq04guw>
<https://mega.nz/#!ZdNAWCrJ!tZRZEVt9j8bYfhGVV8XjwxlR8iARJkqtNjHVEka7guk>
<https://www.dropbox.com/s/pz98gnlpm3ub8zp/>

Sons from the garden, you are those who do well to God, for I have taught you and you knew what the good work is. Where is the man supposed to know from, if he does not learn from Me? You live for Me, you work for Me, you help the saints, for they, who gave themselves over to Me with their own life and work between heaven and earth, those are My saints on earth, and I make a new people of them, a New Jerusalem and a new age, for the world and its iniquities are an old age. **Give Me to the one who comes after Me and after you. That is the mercy that you can have on the one who asks for mercy from you,** for you are destitute of those on earth, because in vain does the man have all he has. But you have God as your wealth; you have Me for a spring of wisdom and comfort and protection over you, and I give you the new age to work sons, and let the new age, on which I am the Master with those that are holy in man, be on earth.

Pray for My coming, for this prayer nourishes your love for Me, sons. Pray with your heart full of prayer, and may your prayer be holy. Amen, amen, amen. Oh, what is a holy prayer? Who is the man who brings to Me a holy prayer? Open your little mouth and speak, for I listen to your answer and bring it before those who have no wisdom, to their own judgment. Amen, amen, amen.

— *The holy prayer is the Spirit of God Who prays in man. It asks the Holy Ones with sighs to come upon the man who prays. Only the holy man knows to lift it up, because the holy prayer takes the man from the earth and brings it to heaven, there where the treasure of his heart is. If the man is praying to the heaven to have those on the earth, that man did not perceive with his mind and his heart the mystery of the holy prayer. The prayerful man should ask nothing from the Lord but the Lord as the Master upon his being, and those that are needful for him are in the Lord's care. The man who brings to God a holy prayer has only one concern: the care to serve God by everything that he works with his soul, spirit and body. The holy prayer is that one which brings the Lord as dweller and Master in the soul, spirit and the body of the holy man.*

— I, the Lord say: amen, and seal your word and have it as a testimony, sons, that I gave you a holy growth to work at the plan of the accomplishment of My kingdom on earth with you and with those that have Me through you, for I have made of you the gates through which the saved ones enter the kingdom of the new age which I, the Lord, brought upon you. **You are the sons of the holy age, for this is what a new age means, and the new age is only the age of the saints,** as the old age is only for the sinners, who chose the sin as love and life, the separating wall between man and God.

Excerpt from the Word of God, eight years after the laying down of the foundation stone of the Holy of Holies of the New Jerusalem, from [22-07-1999](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Behold, the one who has riches and does not know what he has got them for, that one is pitiful. But what has the man got riches for? Let us have a heavenly council, sons from the manger. Let us join the earth with the heaven in a work of the Holy Spirit and let us rejoice the Father Sabaoth. The fruit of My work with you is My praise before the Father. Sons, what has the man got riches for?

— You, Lord, are the One Who has and the One Who gives riches to the man. Some people work with them to urge many on the way of good deeds and prayer and gratitude for Your help, and of the cleanness of the mind and soul. Those rich men are Your stewards for the work of the saints on the earth and for the help of the destitute who wait from You in their wants. These rich people work for their own dwelling and wealth in the tents of Your saints, of Your righteous people, Lord. However, others have riches to receive their reward on the earth for the little that they give to those in need, but they are not dedicated themselves for You with those that You have been giving them to have. These do not advise the poor to You, since not even them look after You with those of Yours, and in this way, not even the people who obtained mercy seek You, but they only make use of the help from the rich ones.

— Oh, children of My coming, I have taught you to whom you should give of the work of your hands, of My wealth and yours, sons, and I told you that those whom you give should not have more than you, and you should also not have more than they have, for the rich man who has from Me and does not work this way is rich to the prejudice of his soul in his temporariness and eternity. He who has got riches and keeps them first for himself, that one loves them and cannot love both Me and them, since he has never been satisfied with them and that one has been looking for his mercifulness to make Me owe him. Behold, few are with you of those who have been taking My guide from you, the guide for life. **The riches are the barrier to freedom.** The same it happens to the rich ones in learning and science, and their wealth is their obstacle. The man who makes things for himself to have, that one is a sick man and cannot go to heaven and cannot be free. The rich man was hindered by his riches to love Me and to follow Me for his good deeds for the fulfillment of the life commandments. But the rich man cannot fulfill the first commandment, because his heart is bound to all he has been heaping to have for himself. The learned makes uses of those he has learnt and cannot catch up with the one with a clean mind and teaching; he cannot, but only if he denies of his knowledge, to be freed from it, and then to be able to love Me, the humble and gentle One in heart. I have not learned from the man the knowledge of this world, which the man likens to those from God. How can the one who gathers much knowledge in his heart be gentle and humble in his heart? The one who likes to know many things, he does this because of his haughtiness. What use is his mind for Me? What good is it for others? It is of no use to him but only as it was to the Pharisee who prayed to Me a prayer of gratitude against the Publican who confessed his sins humiliating himself before Me.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the Publican and Pharisee, from [20-02-2000](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

It is a great wonder for the man to give Me his house and his life. **The house of the man is his body, and the life of the man is his work.** When the man gives himself to Me, I come and I dwell in him and make him into My house and I dwell in it with My things and multiply them as a wise householder and I share them with the poor and give them to heal the people of their shortcomings so that there may be someone to testify about Me and about My saints who have become a house for Me on earth. **The shortcomings of the poor man are not bread, garment and money. Those are the shortcomings of the lazy man, who does not even want to work for his food or for his garment. The poor man is the man deprived of God and of those from God.** The man who is enriched by Me with those of Mine is the one who shows true mercy when he shares them around himself. To the one who gives it is given, for he knows to give mercy. The true bread, with which the man can show mercy, is the heavenly bread, the bread for the saints, the solid food of the soul.

Oh, it is a great wonder for the man to give Me his house and his life to be able to make of him into a river of living water, as I am. The man does not know this happiness, for if he understood this happiness, he would become a river of the river of life and would water and give food and decorate the poor ones. Mercy is shown to the one who is merciful, and because the man does not give this mercy to the man, that is why he has not. He, who gives, gives to himself, for the spring does not get dry and this is the mystery of the spring, which flows. **I am the spring of life** and I have given Myself with it, and if I have given Myself, **I have life and a spring of life** and I have always given Myself, for this is how the spring is. I pour Myself out on the earth with the word of life, with the mystery of life, and I call out the poor to come and to receive life and to have, and to have in abundance. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the three holy hierarchs: Basil, Gregory and John, from [12-02-2001](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I would give healing to man, but I will give it for Me, not for him. I would give him so that I may have something in him for Me, too. Man waits for the healing for him. **Why should I give him if I do not give it for Me? Why should I give him if he does not know to give to God after that God gives him?** Man gives to men and then he says to himself: “I have done acts of mercy.” This is how man has learned to give to God; this is how he knows how one gives God. **No one can give something to God if he does not completely give himself to Him** as you gave yourselves to Me, children who have with you My coming to you. The love for Me makes man not to stop for himself even for a little while, but only for God and only at God’s request. Amen.

It is not you who have sought after Me here, but I sought after you there where you were and I asked you. Who have I asked you from? From you, sons, and you gave yourselves completely. You did not give yourselves to man, but to Me. This means great wisdom, and I am glad to see someone coming to Me as you did. However, behold, few know this kind of coming to Me and for Me.

Many would like to come to Me, but for themselves not for Me, sons. At My request there are few who would like to come, but there are many who want to come at their request, at their desire. When I asked the apostles in marriage, I went after them, and those who have come like that are the most loved ones. However, why are they the most loved ones? Because they answer to the call that I make them for Me in order that I may give them work to do in My plan from the Father on earth. Blessed, loved and most loved is the one who hears Me when I call him saying: “Come after Me!” and he wants to come, because I need that one, and this is the love for God. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the fourth day after Passover, of the paralytic. The Feast of the saint martyr Gheorghe, ([Saint George](#)) from [06-05-2001](#).

Almsgiving is a great refuge for the one who loves it, and the man does not have to stay a moment without it. Give yourselves to each other as mercifulness. Give yourselves to each other with My things from your inner being for there is nothing sweeter than this mercifulness that I ask from you, teaching you to be satisfied by it through brotherly commitment, because the one, who gives himself, has.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the tenth Sunday after Pentecost, from [12-08-2001](#).
(On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

You should wake up to My glory with you, My people, and you should become a feast of My coming in all the time and you should be beautiful with My beauty to inherit it forever and to give to eat of My mouth to everyone who will come back from their evil ways, and it will be for Me to say to them: **«These were dead and are resurrected, they were lost and they are found»**. You should arise with My power to give Me to the man as mercy, for My word is your wealth, the manna which I feed you on to be like Me among the nations on the earth, and for Me to give you My name as your inheritance, because for so many ages I have not got any other people to speak with the same as My work is, and as the nature between Me and the man is. But behold, I have come as word on the earth to fulfill the Scriptures of My second coming from near the Father and also to tell this to the Israel after the flesh that he has become conceited over the nations with his wealth from Me and with his name near My name. However, two thousand years ago, I hardened his heart because of the sin of his callousness and I stood against him coming from the Father in a mysterious way, born of a Virgin, to prove him out of God's love, and then I judged him as it was written in the prophets about his callousness and about his denial of God. But now, after two thousand years of his wandering away, I, the Lord, the Son of the Father Sabaoth, call him to come after Me so that he may not be punished. Let him come to give him food from heaven and that he may no longer enchant himself with bitter food, with his glory due to his haughtiness, **for soon, soon, there will no longer be any haughty man on the earth, but rather there will remain only a gentle and a humble people on earth, which follows the righteousness and peace, as it is written into the prophets**. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the memorial of the Prodigal son's parable. The feast of the Saint martyr [Charalambos](#), from [23-02-2003](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I celebrate into your midst the memorial of the Gospel of My word of two thousand years ago, by which I spoke to My disciples about My kingdom, which I will come on earth with. I told them this: **«When the Son of Man will come in His glory with all angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory and all the nations will be gathered before Him and He will separate them one from another and will set the sheep on His right hand and the goats on His left hand. Then the King will tell those on His right hand: Come, blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world; for I was hungry, and you gave Me food to eat; I was thirsty and you gave Me to drink; I was a stranger, and you took Me in; naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me. You served Me whenever you did it to one of the least of My brothers, for you did it to Me. And those who did not do this for My least ones, they did not do it to Me and they will remain in the place prepared to the devil and his angels»**. (Matt: 25/32-45)

But why do I speak so clearly the word of the Gospel, which is remembered today in a work of church? I speak of it and I call it the fearful judgment, to show to the man that he does not want and he does not look to be the blessed of My Father visiting Me, the One carried by those that are My least on earth. Those who have become great and so great that they rule the earth and every man on it; I do not find any of these to search out the shortcomings of those

who are the least of My people: **Mine are those little ones who suffer because they are Mine**, for the big man says: *“Let God give to those who are His.”* **But behold the fearful judgment: I am word on earth and sitting on the throne of My glory from the midst of the Romanian people with My angels, I speak for all the nations of the earth and I set them by the word on My right hand and I set them also on My left hand.** (See the selection topic: „[The fearful judgment](#)⁴³”, r.n.) Those who have visited Me and looked for Me with faith, when I, carried by those little of Mine, cross the earth with the word to bring the news of the kingdom of the heavens against the kingdom of the antichrist, the man of lawlessness, I call these the blessed of My Father, and I tell them to come to inherit their own things that are gathered there, where the moth does not eat and where the thief does not steal them.

But to whom shall I speak this word of My Father’s blessing, My people, when you, My least one and with whom I carry the cross of My second coming from the Father, are not helped under the cross? **I have been teaching you not to receive anything as a gift, but rather to work for your food, for your drink, for your clothing**, and to take care of you and to keep from the evil one, in such a way that the man may be drawn to the work of your hands when I come with it into the man’s way to speak to him about My coming with My kingdom and about its heirs who come together in it through My least ones, and for the man to take from you and to give you from him.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the fearful judgment, from [02-03-2003](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, children sons, who bring Me down on earth by your faith in My Scriptures, and through Me, Who have found support in you! Tell those that are loved by Me and by you that We do not love the man because of his merits, but We love him that he may be saved, sons. **Oh, if the man did not forgot this, he would no longer become haughty, but he would bring his body under control and would know through the spirit the work of humility of spirit, and he would no longer bring his body under control by fasting from food and from sins, because there is no greater fasting like obedience to God,** but who is to show the man this perfect way to Me, the One Who am the Teacher of the world and from Whom the whole world would be to get knowledge, and not from man, children who know God with My love in you? And that is why I will love you with all those who are Mine in heaven and on earth, and I will pour Myself out in you with My love to teach **the man to love Me with My love in him** and not with his love of Me, for the man, who confesses his love of God, makes Me suffer greatly, when he does not listen to the commandment of love, which speaks like this: *«You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and then, you shall love your neighbor as yourself»*. (Matt: 22/37, 39)

Oh, if the man fulfilled God’s commandment given to him, then he would become like God with his entire heart, with his entire soul and with his entire mind and power, and this is how he would be seen by his neighbor as his brother, and this is how the man would be confessing and bearer of the cross, by following Me.

⁴³ You can also see on: <https://app.box.com/s/hj1mrtqgsg8ac0vbfz2o>
<https://drive.google.com/open?id=0B0VNo1LgWPpsMF9hM1dRdmptTHc>
http://www.bookrix.com/_ebook-lord-jesus-the-second-coming-of-jesus-christ-the-judgment/
http://www.mediafire.com/download/eishkm0qer6fzy9/The_Word_of_God_about_the_fearful_judgment.pdf
<https://mega.nz/#!NUIVDCjL!cdtoDY1DoBSHO6ZRdl4u6ssvxxUq03rw26GLS3SD9e8>

Oh, My people, you should remember how I put the man to test, the man who says that he fulfills the commandments, which will be to comprise in them his love for Me and not in that one for he himself or for his glory and not Mine. When I tested the rich young man, who was fulfilling the commandments, I told him that if he wanted to be perfect he should deny himself and give what he had earned to the poor to have it as his treasure in heaven, and then to come and become My disciple, for only that way the man who loved God completely was able to become perfect in everything, and then he became sad and went away, for he had many riches. Behold, the man does not love God from with his entire soul, with his entire heart, with his entire mind and with his entire power. Behold, the man cannot deny himself to become My disciple, but I told My disciples who were afraid, when they saw Me speaking with the rich young man, for that what was not possible with the weak men within the perfect love was possible with God, Who takes care to prepare man's heart, and his souls and his mind and power to be able to give them all to God that the man may belong of God, but not to himself, for the body is of no use, and the man, poor of him, labors only for his body, forgetting about the eternity of his soul and body, which cannot be separated as the man would like to believe that it is possible when he is only flesh, poor of him.

The man knows nothing about the mystery of the love of his neighbor and about its work. **The man does not know what to give to his neighbor**, and does to his neighbor what he does to himself, for the man is only flesh like his neighbor whom the man helps in his needs, **which these have nothing to do with the man's salvation and of his neighbor**. The greatest truth in man is the humility of his mind and heart, for it wins the man over to God, and the man is consumed before Me, fulfilling with his whole heart, soul and mind and power the love of God in him, the love that burns in man. The man's love burns in man for man, but My love in him burns in man for Me and it wins the man over for perfect and eternal life, and **eternal life means nothing else but God's love in man**, the love which loves consuming the man, so that only God may remain and every man's neighbor to see God burning like fire in the one who lets himself to be My dwelling place in him. Amen.

Oh, there is no love of his neighbor but only in the man who loves God and likewise, and he loves his neighbor as himself, making this one see and love God from all of his things, which are not of the flesh, but **from God and for God in man. Amen.**

Humility of spirit makes the man a dwelling place of My glory among people and the man becomes like Me, gentle and humble in his heart, obedient and fulfilling My entire word, which is the life and the light of the people. Amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the synod of the holy archangels, Michael and Gabriel, from [21-11-2004](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I, the Lord, am the Savior of the world not its Judge, for I have not come to judge the man for his sins, but I have rather come to exhort him to repentance, to faith and to his salvation from sin and then to eternal life, saving of sins over the man on the earth and then the good heaven in him, the kingdom of the heavens in man, My rest that I want so much in man. Amen.

I become the saving word over the little garden of My word into the midst of the Romanian nation, the word which shares Me to the people to be with the people on the earth, for My Father has sent Me again after man, and I become word of salvation from this sin over the man

and I exhort him to the love of God and the love of God's sons, for I will come with all the angels in My day of glory and I sit on the throne of the greatness and all the nations will come together before Me, on My left and on My right, at My word spoken by Me for those who are good and bad, and then those who are good will be set on the right and those who are bad on the left, as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats, and those who visited one of My little brothers, will hear then My calling: **«Come, blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom that which is prepared for you from the foundation of the world»**, and those who will not have visited My people will hear then: **«Depart from Me, you cursed, into the eternal fire which is prepared for the devil and his angels»**. Amen. (See Matthew: 25/34, 41)

Oh, the man does not know his way to God. He knows that if he gives to the impoverished, to the beggar, to the one who does not have the things on earth, by this he gains his place near God, **but it is not so**. The man has always got the poor with him and around him, but he does not have God and he does not care of Him, for the man does not love God because he loves himself even when he stretches out his arm to give to the poor.

From among the saints I look with mourning over the people and I hear that they help the churches, but they, poor of them, do not know that their alms gift does not come to Me; they do not know, poor of them, what it means for the man to help the church. **The church is the holy man, who denies himself to become My dwelling place among people**, (See the selection topic: „[The true church](#)”, r.n.) **and those who walk towards such people like these learn the way to God too and then walk in it. God's church serves the people for their salvation from the sin, giving light to them on their way to see the way and to walk in it. My little brothers, about whom I spoke in My Gospel two thousand years ago, are those who take after Me on the earth, doing the Father's will, just as I have done it**, and behold, the poor and destitute are not My brothers if they do not do My Father's will, but they only wait for man's help remembering My name with their lips and only to receive alms from man.

Oh, it is great work for the man to gain My calling for those who will be set on My right hand in My day of glory when all the nations will be gathered together before Me. I come and teach the man, for I am the man's Teacher and his Savior.

Oh, man, longing for salvation, you do not know to do the works for paradise, for **in order to get in paradise you need to do God's will, not man's will**. Behold, you do no longer have a teacher to show you the way to paradise and you do also not take your time to seek after a teacher over your life, over your work. I come into your way and teach you, only for you to open for Me, only for you to believe in My word by which I come down from the Father to you to advise you to God. Those who have closed Me within the pages of the Scripture, which people have on their table, they have closed the way of My coming so that the people may no longer know Me that I come as word upon the earth, as it is written that I come and **to be called the Word of God**. (Apoc: 19/13) However, when these will hear from My mouth that I have been this word by which I throw My seed on the earth, will see, poor of them, how greatly they have set themselves upon the men's faith and how greatly they have been deceived by their pride, by their not fearing God, for the faith does not belong to everyone, but it belongs only to those who are afraid of God and who have great feeling for God in them just as the Samaritan woman had when I came into her way and she knew Me, while the Jews, into the midst of whom I came from the Father, called Me heretic and wonderer, God blasphemer, deceiver, immoral and destroyer of holy traditions, and they did not know Me that I was the Father's Son, the One prophesied to come on the earth for the men's salvation.

Oh, the man does not have time for God on the earth, but I come to teach the man the way to God.

Oh, man, those who are My little brothers, about whom I wrote into My Gospel for the judgment of the world, they are those who can set you on the way of the commandments of life, as they set themselves. **You shall visit them**, for they have let themselves into My care like the birds of the sky and like the flowers of the field as I taught My brothers, who followed Me and whom I set to stand before Me for My works upon people, for My kingdom, to give it to the people who will understand it and will take it as their life. Oh, behold how beautifully one can understand the good answer for the day when I, the Lord, will sit on the throne of glory and separate the sheep from the goats, as it is written!

Learn from Me, men's sons! With your steps seek those who have left off the lust of the eyes, the lust of the flesh and the pride of life to be Mine into the midst of the people, who cannot leave the spirit of the world. Seek those who denied themselves to love only Me and My life in them before men, and take their example and learn too, **for blessed are those who will have part in the first resurrection, for the second death will not have any power against them**, as it is written.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the fearful judgment, from [02-03-2008](#).
(On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, My people of today, oh, I teach you the mystery of mercy so that you may not go wrong against God by this feeling. **You should not have mercy on the man's hardships or sufferance, no, no, because this does not lead man to the good, but you should rather have mercy on the lack of God in man**, and because of which many evil things come upon him, for he alone calls them upon him, because where the Lord is not in man and with man, as the Lord's face asks, there is a reward from the tempter and **the tempter asks for permission from the Lord upon man**, for the man's works are divided and many are to the will of the devil, and the spirit of the devil is used by man because of his lack of God in him. I teach you the work of mercy, son. Oh, the mercy that harms the man and his neighbor destroys everything that might remain for God in man, for man bows to man and slaps My hand when I apply correction to man or atonement by sufferance so that I may not let him completely as payment for satan, who gives the man work without holy things in it. **Oh, when you help the one to whom I sent reproof for his waking up, what do you do man? Are you any better than Me? Do you do better to that one?** On the other hand, you make him feel aggrieved and do not let him into My making hand when he goes wrong. I want to free the man from the sin of haughtiness and I do this through everything I have sent him, for when haughtiness is in man it has its head hidden so that the man may not know its face, but I know that the man's entire fall comes from haughtiness and from his lack of repentance, and **he who cannot humble himself against his pride, I, the Lord, want to help him giving him sufferance, weakness and atonement**, and what are you doing if you bow to lecture him, to sympathize with him and to understand him in his wandering away? **Do you really believe that your work comes to Me when you slap My hand**, when I work for the man's salvation and for his protection from eternal death? Oh, when man does not humble himself against his haughtiness then you help him not to humble and you make him think that he is worthy for your bowing before him. Oh, what foolishness, what foolishness from both sides and what sin this is against each other! Oh, what foolishness when man does not want to know

what God and His good work for man mean and what man means! Behold, there is no wisdom on earth as it was in John, the Baptizer. Man thinks that he is wise that he does the man's will well, that he comforts his neighbor, that he has right against another man or that he is wronged, as one who stands well in all things before Me. However, he does not know, poor of him, that I like the humble one to be as I was, that I like the despised one, the patient and forgiving one through love as I was and who cannot punish or envy the one who is hostile to him. Oh, I like the one who tries to wake up the man to repentance, to humility, to reverence, and all these to the man's salvation, as John, the Baptizer, was working for man. **Oh, I like the one who works like Me with man because of the lack of God in man. Mercy does not have to be shown to the one without God in himself,** but he rather has to be woken up to spiritual inclination and then to the cleanness of himself, for woe to the one who has got friends who join him when he does not stand well with God! Woe to the one who is overlooked for his lack of order, for a man like that dies, and the one who justifies himself from the sides is dead and kills the life of those whom he draws to the same thought that he has! Oh, I did not do something like that and I did not teach the man so by what I did for man, and that is why I often said: "My people, read My Gospel of two thousand years ago to see what the Lord has done and do likewise, to see what the Lord means and what a Pharisee means before Him."

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the beheading of the Saint John, the Baptizer, from [11-09-2009](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, Herod did not want to receive from John, My Baptizer, his forgiveness and the salvation from his sin; he did not want it and as a result he remained on the side of the sinful lust, which always killed him, until it pushed him to make a bad promise, in which he was caught unknowingly and then he had to respect it and thus he cut John's head. Oh, the man has to shudder, for his lust becomes sin and it comes through the gates in his body and it brings him to the sin of pride after that, sin that leads him to make promises while he is drunk, and then his soul falls in fetters and hardly does he receive Me when I have to come and save him somehow, for man hardly knows Me and hardly receives Me to believe and to follow Me. He is used to knowing the sin and to receiving it upon him, because man is from beneath.

Behold, Herod did not receive his neighbor, the one who tried to do him good, and because of the sin that he loved, he did not love God, and Herod loved himself instead and that is why he loved to lust and to rejoice in this way. **Oh, woe to the one who lusts, because this one comes to die on this way! Man lusts in his heart and then in his body, and man lusts another man because of his weakness against which he does not come to stand.** The streets are full of lustful people after man and after sin. There are no longer any places cleaned from the sin in man. At all crossroads the sin lies in ambush from man to man, **and the devil gets rest because he has made the people to work for him.** Man falls into the trap of another man and there are many who pretend that they have God and that are the saviors for the sinful people, but God's people do not walk like that, God's people do not walk alone, as I also did not walk alone when Father had sent Me to walk on earth after man and to turn him back to the Father. Man has to walk alone only when he is alone, and when he walks among people, he needs to have companions doing of miracles, miracles from heaven, not from him, for the man who serves his lust has the devil as his God and the devil also makes false signs, not real miracles but only some of his fakes to deceive those who do not know his work, and then man falls into the trap of another man because of his lust, which joins his body and then man becomes a devil. **However, I come on earth and let it known that it is the time for great iniquity on earth;**

it is a time with sin and then with bitterness for sin and people die in their sins, and I call upon them so that they may hear Me and that I may heal them somehow, and the one who hides from My calling that one becomes like Adam, which hid from Me because of the sin in him, for after he had sinned against Me and against himself, he wanted to hid from My face, and hearing My walking and My voice, he hid even more, for his sin departed him from God.

Oh, the man is a stranger; he is so much of a foreigner, poor of him, for he departs from Me by his sin and then he walks within this condition, and the more I would try to call the one tormented by his conscience, the more he runs away and hides in himself. However, I come and keep coming and I want to touch his heart with My word of fire and I want to give him hope and salvation and take him into My service and then I want to tell him as well: *«Behold, this has touched your lips and your iniquity is taken away»*. (Is: 6/7) Amen.

And now I am writing Myself into the book with the commandment of life and I bring it into the man's memory, the commandment from the beginning and which I, the Lord, and John, My beloved disciples, renewed it two thousand years ago and I said: *«I give you a new commandment: love one another with the love of God»*. (John: 13/34)

Moreover, I spoke to man and said: *«You shall love the Lord your God, man; you shall love him with all your being, and you shall love your neighbor as yourself»*. Man does not understand how to fulfill what I have given him to work, and I want to advise Him now. **My Spring of word becomes ember and a burning coal to touch the man's heart and then the man to take it on his lips, and I call the man from the midst of the citadel to hear Me, and I am calling him from the midst of the citadel of My today's word, from the midst of those who hear from My mouth My word of fire in order to take it and throw it down on earth and then this fire of My word to be kindled and to burn the people's iniquities, for the devil has established the sin on earth as a law. Oh, woe to him, for his destruction is coming!** Amen.

Oh, man estranged from God, I have told you a word even from the beginning, a word of fire, and I wrote with fire on the stone and I have told you to love God and to love your neighbors as yourself. When I have told you to love God, I have also added word near this, and **for the fulfillment of the love of God, I have given you your neighbor as your helper, the one who brings you from Me the commandment of the love of God, for God has to be loved in obedience and submission, and there is no other stairway on which the love for God in man may ascend to Him.** Oh, man, you are not going to see, you are not going to see the wisdom in man that may perceive and understand this commandment for man's love of God. **Man calls other man his neighbor. Oh, no, as behold, man kills man by his sinful lust, which becomes hell in man, and the commandment of the love of God wants to make God man. Man cannot be man's neighbor, but only the enemy of his salvation. Only God's messenger to man, only that one is the man's neighbor, only the man who has become godly by grace,** and from whom God overflows before man with His holiness from above, with those from above, not with those from beneath. John, My Baptizer, such a messenger before My face, such a dead man to sin and dead to the unbelief on earth, only such a man can be man's the neighbor. The people do not welcome this kind of people, for men are used to those who are from among them and like them, as John went to Herod, who was a stumbling block to the people because of his iniquities and estranged the people from God, and he told Herod that he was not permitted to do those things which he took the freedom to do, but those

who loved sin as Herod did, cut John to the ground because of their lust, which took shape in them and which they allowed within their life.

Oh man estranged from God, God does not allow you to enter a sinful union, for the man's body was not made for immorality but for the Lord. Oh, be good and do no longer commit sin! Kill your lust because it becomes your punishment! Love your neighbor, which comes to you from God in order to bring you to Me, to the law of the love of God, and only in this way you should love yourself and not otherwise, for otherwise you work out your death and not the love from God. Do not forget that God is against sin and against the frivolity that comes from sin! Oh, do not forget that sin brings about death and it is truly death, and death does not know what light is and neither does it know the shame for its works! I am the light of the world. I, and whoever follows Me, will not walk in the darkness, but will have the light of life. It is the time to condemn sin, a time prophesied by the prophets of old and who had in them God's sight, the Spirit of God, the Spirit Who is speaking today with you, man, estranged from God. Oh, do no longer stand against Me and yours as Herod did, who did not love and who did not receive his neighbor, the one whom I sent to do him good! You have no one as your neighbor, you do not have, you do not have, and you do not know whom and what surrounds you, for man needs men for his needs and desires, and he does not seek after God. **Oh, receive Me when I knock! Receive your neighbor and do not receive man,** for man is just as weak as you are and there is no one to give you! **The devil has learned to take on the image of a fasting and abstinent man so that you may believe him, but God never works without disciples near His messengers to you.** John has disciples when He came out to be seen as the prophecy was in the Scripture for his appearance among people, and he gave Me his disciples and did not keep them for himself, and then I worked with them after that, and they worked for Me further with disciples near them, with those like Me and like them in their work among people, and in no way did they work in a spirit of carelessness as the devil tries to take on the man's shape and to appear in My name over people and through people. **Oh, behold how I come with the saints to you and how they bring their testimony to you from near Me, about My work among people.** Behold, John's voice, My Baptizer, who went to Herod to tell him that he led the people away from God and that the work of iniquity committed at the top becomes a bad example for the city; and that it became the spirit of death among people afterwards. Amen!

Excerpt from the Word of God at the feast of the beheading of Saint John, the Baptizer, from [11-09-2010](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Work those that are blessed, sons, and with the measure you measure it will be measured to you, but work like God, oh, sons! Oh, look at My face and seek to be in My image and after My likeness, for I appeared among people when I descended from the Father on earth and I became a man! **Do merciful deeds with My things in you and give Me a face in man, sons! Oh, give My word to the people, for I, the Lord, am telling them this:**

Come to receive light! Come and learn My image and likeness! Do not grow angry, do not take revenge on one another, but rather love God, for love is long-suffering and remains for eternity, like all its sons. Love those who do not love you, for they do not have love and you should give them love so that they may have, and they do not have God either, and you should give them to have too, and you will be My blessed in the day of My glory and I will call you to be on My right side. Make peace between man and God, and you will

be written together with those who work peace, and, finally, be faithful, and you will be written among the sons of life. Amen.

Come to receive light! Come to the mountain of My wisdom and take, and be rich in your faith in My today's coming after man and know the time, for even the time and its signs teach you to recognize it, to know it and then to believe it. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the dreadful judgment, from [27-02-2011](#).

Behold My signal, and the book opens at My word and I come in and set the table of the word and I feed with it those in My house, in My courtyards, and **I share from the table and do alms to those who ask from Me**, and even more, I come at the crossroads and stay into the man's way everywhere so that I may be found and known and to share Myself with My good things from above with those that want Me and choose Me to be their guide on the way of their lives, and this food is called God, and I will lower a heavenly table and sweet food soon, soon, on a day of great feast, and I will come here with the feast of the angels, for their feast is coming near, and all the heavenly hosts are getting ready for this great day of the feast, and I, the Lord, am giving them blessing in abundance both to those in heaven and to those on earth, who are going to come to My spring of word here, and I am going to sit at the table with them, as it is written for those who are faithful, for I said this: *«If a man believes in Me, I will come to him and make a home with him»*. (See also John: 14/23) **And here it is how wonderfully I fulfill that what I spoke in order to be fulfilled!**

Excerpt from the Word of God at the Feast of the Saint Martyr Demetrios, the Myrrh Giver, from [08-11-2016](#).

I am writing down into My today's book the word of watching for those who receive My exhortation, My speaking over the earth. Oh, one is to watch for the day of separation, for on that day I will say to those on the right and to those on the left their place of inheritance, and it is good for each man to take very seriously into consideration for this moment, for those on the right will hear the voice of God's Son, Who will tell them: *«Come, blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world; for I was hungry, and you gave Me food to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me to drink; I was a stranger and you took Me in; naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me... Most assuredly I tell you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brothers, you did it to Me»*. (Matt: 25/34-40) Oh, and then I will say to those on My left hand, *«Depart from Me, you cursed, into the eternal fire which is prepared for the devil and his angels»*. (Matt: 25/41) **Moreover, after I will have finished this separation each one will go to his place he has prepared by his works, as it is written.**

Oh, behold, it is to be watched for that moment, and one should seriously consider My word of that time, for I did not take it with Me in heaven, but this word has remained on earth and it still has its power and truth.

And now, We are to put into the book the good meaning of this word, **because each one understands in his own way and no one pays attention to God and to His teaching.**

Oh, people of My word, oh, sons from the spring, let us split the thread in four for all the meanings sons so that it may be useful for many, for the man who takes pride in his works and faith, does not have the chance **to hear how God's word is to be understood**. I had been with My disciples two days before I was cunningly arrested by the ruling priests, by the scribes, and by the elders of the people, who conspired how they were to catch Me. I was with My teaching upon My disciples and I told them many parables about the Kingdom of the heavens, and I have told them one after the other, and then I clarified to them the day of My coming with the judgment for the works. After that we went to Bethany, telling them that I would be caught, crucified and buried, and then the woman with the myrrh came and it happened so for the preparation of My sacrifice, because she poured out this myrrh over Me. And when the day of the Last Supper came, I told them that the time of My betrayal had come. We finished the Supper and I revealed to them the one who was going to sell Me and we got out in the garden of Gethsemane and waited for Judas there and he came with those who caught Me, and **I went away from My disciples, from My brothers who were little** in the eyes of those who ruled over Jerusalem, since I, their Lord and Teacher had been found worthy of punishment by crucifixion and there were only two men of influence who had mercy on Me in time of trouble and they took My body and organized My burial, and **all the others found their place on My left hand side for the day when the fearful judgment would take place**. (See the selection topic: „[The fearful judgment](#)“, r.n.)

Oh, sons, while I was speaking to My disciples, I spoke about the day when as a shepherd I would separate the sheep from the goats and I would put the righteous ones on My right hand side, for they had mercy on Me whenever they did it to one of the least of My brothers. **Oh, who would these brothers be? These are those who suffer with Me and for Me as My disciples suffered, My brothers without any price in the eyes of the rulers over the people, and they are those who follow Me with their life and not only with their works**, for I said: *«My mother and My brothers are those who listen to My word and fulfilled it when they are on earth»*, (See Matt: 12/48-50), and these have to be found, they have to be known, for they are the gold of the heaven on earth, and they have part with God in their life and after that, **and whenever they are shown mercy because they are Mine, and those who have mercy on them will surely not lose their reward**.

I told My disciples: *«Whoever will give you a glass of water because you are Mine, will not lose his reward»*. Oh, is there still someone among those who think that they know and understand from God? Is there someone really, one who understands My word, well explained? Oh, if you, man, need the knowledge of a mature man, to whom you want to go with your offering for the help you want to receive, can anyone pledge for you before the one you knock at his door? **Oh, the same is with the meaning about the least of My brothers, those who can open the kingdom of the heavens for many**. I am the King of those who love Me by suffering with Me and for Me on the way, as My disciples suffered, those who were despised for My name and who preached about the kingdom of the heavens to all those who believed or not in it.

Oh, woe to the rich people and who are rich in their possessions and who expose their good works, done for the people who have no riches, only to draw on themselves praise for their works! And woe to those who do not know to offer support to the least of My brothers among the people and who know the way for the works that reach before the Lord! **Oh, those who are fools for Christ's sake, they are the true messengers, they have got favor with the Lord, and they have it because their love, because of their holy way, and the poor man is**

not anyhow in God's eyes, for many poor people are those who do not like to work for their bread and waste in sinful pleasures the things received from those who think that they can get good works for heaven, giving money to those who ask for it! However, the Word of the Gospel remembered on this Sunday according to the church order, oh, **My word and its meaning were otherwise, for I have spoken My word for those who suffered, mourned and endured persecution and contempt because they were Mine**, and behold, there is no interpreter to interpret My word well to the people, and **the Lord has to come and interpret His Word for them**.

Therefore, pay attention, you those who are both great and small, chiefs and soldiers, rich and poor, slaves or free, all those on earth, **all pay attention to the Lord**, for one has to watch for the fulfillment of God's word, because you cannot fulfill it anyway you may want if you want to be written with those who do the works of salvation for their help on the day of judgment. Oh, watch, so that you may be able to get up from your bed for the watch upon your life, and watch for the Lord, for the Lord is coming, He is coming, and He is coming as a Shepherd and separates the sheep from the goats and He will put the sheep on His right hand side and the goats on His left hand side, as His word two thousand years ago was written. Oh, listen to the exhortation for the watch and show Me that you listen, because **God calls out to you to listen to Him**.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the fearful Judgment, from [19-02-2017](#).
(On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I am writing Myself down with you into the book of My word during this time, My book with you, sons who are receiving Me to speak to you. I am strengthening your little hearts with the spirit of peace and holy hope, for My mysterious work with you works over the earth, and I pray to My Father for you to take care of Me with you, to take care of the fulfilling of the Scriptures for which He has sent Me on earth as word, for the Father works according to the book, but people need wisdom from above to understand the book, to know how to read in it, and I am bringing word into My book of today to sprinkle it over the people so that they may find it and grow in wisdom for God, for there are great fulfillments in waiting, and faith from heaven over the people is needed, and hope is needed, as well, sons.

Into My book of two thousand years ago with My disciples of that time, I wrote that I would come with all the holy angels and I would sit among them on the throne of My glory and all the nations would gather and stand before Me, and I would separate some from the others as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats and I would pass the sheep on My right side and the goats on My left, and I would bless those on My right side because they had visited Me and helped Me when in need of bread, water and clothes, because they had been near Me in weaknesses, because they had comforted Me in times of trials and they had done these whenever they had done it to the least of My brothers, to those who had suffered for Me and with Me, carrying out My work with its tasks; however, those who had not done this would stay on My left hand side and receive the wages of being idle and not working or helping, while those who had been close to Me and helpful would go into eternal life, as it is written.

I was preparing the hope of their reward for My disciples, because the time was coming near to be given into the hands of those who had no mercy on Me when they saw Me in pains and shortcomings, and behold, those who are remembered in My Gospel of today are divided in three parts. **First come those who seem to be insignificant in the eyes of men because of**

My name, because of My work with them and because of the cross they have been carrying. Then come those who help them with mercy and faith, and in the end there come those who have ignored those who are My least ones in the eyes of those who have thought that they are the big ones, who boast that are and can do everything in My name.

Oh, sons, those who think that they are wise and that know to interpret the Scriptures do not understand the Lord. Oh, how are they supposed to understand the Scriptures if they do not take after the Lord in love and humility. The Gospel of this Sunday, is read and remembered in churches, and it was ordained by the saints with great meaning close to the beginning of the Lent, but it passes by the mind and ear of those who are gathered, for they do not have a mind from heaven with the help of which to interpret My speaking, the word which judged then those who did not know Me and did not help Me, but on the contrary, they oppressed My disciples, those insignificant in their eyes, and those who were strong in their authority over the people.

Oh, how are the people to understand who are My least ones, the most insignificant in the eyes of the great? My least ones are My brothers; they are those who love Me with self-denial and serve Me after My will, and I take care of them by those who are merciful, by those who have a good heart, who take care of those who are under My cross and help My steps when I work on earth through those who receive Me and listen to Me and stay under the burden of the cross with patience and hope, and **I, the Lord, prepare them a reward on My right side for those who sustain My course and work on earth.**

In order to sustain the Lord and earn wages from Him, people have to know how they can do this. However, they learn and do otherwise, and **all their ignorance comes upon them because of the lack of their looking into the Scriptures, which they should interpret and study with great care and prayer to their knowledge. Oh, if you do not ask the Lord to open your mind when you want to put your hand and open the Scriptures, behold, that is why you do not understand what the Lord has written in them for your wisdom, man who do not know from God!**

Oh, learn well the mystery and the work of the Scriptures, My people, because your power comes from Me, do not forget that. **You are the little one, the most insignificant in the eyes of those who are clothed in the vestments used for the saints,** and they do not love you because you are Mine and they denigrate you either, and more than that, they slander you; however, your light shines on your face, into your midst, for I am with you in the world and I am your light and **I want to make you the light of the world and I want you to serve Me like that,** and I also want to be able to say on My day of glory: “Let there be light!” And you should open your flower and show your growth from God, your Christian stature, **church sharing light, to which I may be able to call the nations and to tell them: Come, come and receive light!**

Now, peace to you! And let us come down into the book with those who wait in queue to come with Me on their day of synod among the saints: the bishops with whom I have been doing My work of today, Basil, Gregory and John.

Oh, remain with the book open, sons, and receive the Lord, for the Lord is coming to you, and He is coming with His saints, oh, sons. Amen, amen, amen.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the Fearful Judgment, from [11-02-2018](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Oh, Romanian sons, behold what holy exhortation I am giving you as a merciful Shepherd! Oh, get used to each other with the love of God, for such life is sweet, and there are such sweet hearts among you with the Spirit from above!

Oh, Romanian sons, give to one another this heavenly sweetness as merciful deeds, the love of God, blessed sons, for behold, see how I watch upon you, how I wake up the truth to come for you, those who are kept down by the spirit of the lie of the proud people! I work with small steps, but I work quickly for the truth that comes and puts to shame the work and the face of the lie, then the truth is revealed, and it is being revealed coming and working, as in the parable about the truth and lie.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the Feast of the Birth of the Lord's Mother, from [21-09-2018](#).

I have told you in My coming as word to you that there are some among those, who passed away from their bodies and who had been rich on earth, and after they have separated from their riches, they are asking for mercy now, they are waiting for mercy from the earth, poor of them. **Nevertheless, they have hierarch Nicholas as an example; the rich have to consider hierarch Nicholas as their example, who was already born a Christian, and even from his childhood he appeared to be the beloved of the Lord,** who even for one moment of his life had never been seized with other longing than that of doing God's works among people, and after coming out of infancy, he learned from a teacher the Christian life, its order and its work; he inherited great wealth from his parents and served with it as needed and in due season for those who were in need and distress, and thus he were able to rejoice by serving the Lord and his fellows, not keeping anything back for himself, **but using everything in the service of others' life, because otherwise life is of no use to anyone on earth, and then neither to the heaven.** In this respect, the moth and rust parable is a parable that stays face to face with man in order to teach him as I have taught him not to lay up treasures and silver for himself on earth, and rather to be wise with respect to the riches of the eternal life, which he cannot gather anything above by gathering on earth. (*See Matt: 6/19-20*)

Moreover, there is still another duty in the Christian life, for when you see a sick man, you go and help him, or heal him and you give him what he needs, **but you must also do so with the man who is sick in his soul; go and do all you can with the one who sins against the life of his soul; help him to get healed from sin and this is even greater mercy, both for you and for him.**

And you, helpless and destitute man, as you rejoice when one of your brothers helps you to get better from a disease that makes your body suffer, **so you are to rejoice when someone wants to heal you from sin, for otherwise the one, who helps you out of the mercy of the bodily suffering, that comes from sin,** helps you in vain, for the hierarch Nicholas brought out of sin those whom he helped in need and want as on earth.

But behold children, people do not know what it means to be a Christian and how the Christian life may be useful to them, oh, and they gather much haughtiness without knowing when they want to help those in need, through whom they hope that they gather in haven, without knowing well how they can gather in heaven, for **man needs saved souls,** and people are

not supposed to work on people when it comes to God's mercy and His will with the man in his passing life for heaven.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the Feast of the Saint Hierarch Nicholas, from [19-12-2019](#). (N.S.) (06-12-2019 - Old style / after the Julian calendar⁴⁴) (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

I have in the citadel of My word the sons built here from this word, and **whom I do not allow to take alms receiving from the generous man**, because they would remain indebted, and they would no longer be Mine completely. **The money that they use for My walk with them have to be clean, cleanly earned for them by the work of the hands**, for men make money in dishonest ways and their money is not clean, and therefore My servants do not lay hands on the money of those who seek to give them.

Oh, be clean on your hands, Romanian sons, and do not touch any blood! Do not take for granted what is not yours, for if you receive on nothing, you become a slave. I cannot rely on anyone with the difficulties for My today's walking, and **I teach those who are Mine to work and to rightly get from the work of their hands**.

Excerpt from the Word of God on the Sunday of the Tax Collector and the Pharisee, from [09-02-2020](#). (On [Calameo](#); on [archive.org](#); on [files.fm](#); on [Google Drive](#))

Man takes his mind from God and does whatever he needs with it. Oh, poor man, do no longer stay so foreign from God with your mind, do no longer stay like that day by day, and get up and see what it is with you and where you go with your life. Call Me to hear you and to reveal Myself to you with My great work for you, for your redemption from the enemy who took you from paradise to separate you from God, the Creator of the heaven, the earth and man. You ordain your plans, your thoughts and desires, but you do not work your sweet bond with Me; it does not come to your mind to do this holy miracle for your life. Maybe you say that you have God, that you can be with Him like that, that He can be like that with you. Oh, you cannot be for God through so many that you did and do after your mind, after your own tastes. Oh, you have so many things that you do not need so many things that you want to do and have them, but you do not need them, and you do not stop from doing this to know this. I teach you the new birth from above and I come with it to you. This is what I do when I speak these to you in a day of the feast of the birth of your Lord. I did not gather anything for Me on earth and here it is what you do! And you do this because you do not love God Who gave you life to have if you were born in the flesh on earth.

⁴⁴ [Old Style \(O.S.\) and New Style \(N.S.\)](#) (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Old_Style_and_New_Style_dates) are sometimes used with dates to indicate either whether the start of the Julian year has been adjusted to start on 1 January (N.S.) even though documents written at the time use a different start of year (O.S.), or whether a date conforms to the Julian calendar (O.S.), formerly in use in many countries, rather than the Gregorian (N.S.)

The Church Calendar (in Romania) up to 1924 was the same as that of Nicaea, based on severe apostolic canons, but in 1924, the Scripture of the prophet Daniel was fulfilled: «**the people made bold to even change the times**», when the primate metropolitan - of that time, Miron Cristea, (*Primate metropolitan* = (in the past) a title given to the first metropolitan of a country; today it would be equal to that of a patriarch) introduced the Gregorian Calendar (Catholic) as result of a „pan-Orthodox” congress that took place in 1923, in Constantinople. At that congress, the patriarch of that time, Meletie, proposed the acceptance of the „[revised](#)” [Julian Calendar](#), (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Revised_Julian_calendar) which was in accord with the Catholic one for a period up to the year 2800 and „it was allowing that all the feasts to be celebrated at the same time with those of other confessions”. «... **and he shall wear out the saints of the Most High and he shall think to change the times and the law...**» (Daniel 7/25), r.n.

Oh, remember, man, remember the Lord! You are so poor of the heavenly things. I rejoiced many destitute and exhorted them to joys and I was saying to them this: «*Always rejoice!*»

Oh, it is hard without joys. The joy is the food of the soul. As long as you live on earth share joys with those around you. To refuse not to become joy for those around you is the lack of your being. When you do not feel the longing to make joys then you are cold in your soul. Oh, seek to long for joys, Christian man! Seek to feel the need of joys, **to give joys**, and then it means that you love, that you live and share life and hope of life.

Share joys among you, sons, and take care to live your life, for the life, which is not lived, is without the eternal fruit of the happiness of the grateful life, sons. Oh, do not lose your life, oh do not sleep, do not stop with its working mystery and live it, sons, as it is from God, and God is life. Keep away from the separation from God and be afraid of this, of everything that separates you from the Lord and from your obedience to Him! There are children at school who by no means want to learn and these pass in vain through school. The saints chose to pass through sufferance for they knew well that the body draws you to idleness and to sin, to the waste of salvation; they knew that if you are not full of God you are full of something else, full of the things, which are foreign of God.

Two thousand years ago, I was speaking to the disciples about the Father and they were perplexed, and **when I left, I told them God's whole name and I sent them on earth in the name of the Father, of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, One God in His Trinity**, and behold, now, take care to live your life in this great name, sons, but learn well the work of the birth from above to know then the life with God.

Sons, sons, give one another joys freely so that they may be gathered in heaven and this richness to meet you. When someone who shares this eternal richness gives you God or from God, you shall be grateful and give thanks to God for this gathering and then you shall learn to give too so that you may have the work that will be paid to you as to some hard working man who does not live without holy work.

Oh, behold, a day of the feast of birth! I, the Child coming down into the manger that received Me to be born in it, I, the wonderful Lord, I perfect Myself in the word over the earth so that for those who choose Me to be their Shepherd and to keep close to My today's fold, of the word with which I lay Myself down into My book to shepherd those whom the Father has given Me to draw all to My Father, as I said: «*I will draw all to the Father!*», those who want and those of whom I have mercy, as it is written.

It is a day of birth and now I am blessing all the nations to the revelation of God, the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit, and I am sending My angels over the earth to sow the seed of faith in the hearts prepared to spring and to bring forth food.

Excerpt from the Word of God at the Feast of the Lord's Birth, from [07-01-2022](#).

The sequel of this document will soon be published, after the translation, r.n.

...

You can also see the following thematic selections:

[Romania – The New Jerusalem – The New Canaan](#)

[The apocalyptic trumpets](#)

[The apocalyptic fire;](#)

[What defiles a man, what enters or what comes out of him?;](#)

[Enoch and Elijah;](#)

[Resurrection of the dead;](#)

[The false prophet and the ecumenism;](#)

[The dead hear My voice;](#)

[The rapture of the Church](#)

[The antichrist and the apocalyptic beast](#)

[About the kingdom of God](#)

[The true church](#)

[The great tribulation](#)

[The mystery of the man and woman](#)

[About fasting and almsgiving](#)

[About the graven image and the sign of the cross](#)

[The mystery of humankind salvation - the mystery of incorruptibility](#)

[The coming in a visible way](#)

[As in the days of Noah](#)

[The Wedding of the Lamb](#)

[The fearful judgment](#)

[This word is the river of life](#)

[He comes the same way as He ascended: He comes with the clouds](#)

[About the Book of the Lamb - The Book of Life](#)

[The Book of the Lamb \(The Book of Life\) - The Word of God \(1955-2005\)](#)

[The glory of God](#)

[The changing of the holidays – renunciation of faith](#)

[The heaven – the throne, the earth – the footstool: the man deified](#)

[As lightning that comes from the east, so is the coming of the Lord](#)

[About baptism](#)

[The apocalyptic white horse](#)

The following thematic selections from God's Word will be published immediately after translation:

The End of the world and the Day of the Lord;